



FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

Express Modular Franchising, LLC
A West Virginia limited liability company
1586 Winchester Avenue
Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404
Tel: (866) 622-2906
franchising@impresamodular.com
www.impresamodular.com

The franchise that we offer is for Impresa Modular, a custom home builder that provides residential home construction and home improvement design and construction services using modular home components and building systems, and, other services and products ~~(each, a “Franchised Business”). We also offer qualified franchisees the option to participate in our Impresa Community program and provide construction and development of residential homes for resale or “rent in development communities using Impresa Modular Business”)-services and products.~~

The total investment necessary to begin operation of an Impresa Modular ~~Business~~business as an Impresa Homes business under a franchise agreement is \$138,750 to \$312,500. This includes \$48,000 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates. The total investment necessary to begin operation of an Impresa Modular ~~Business under the business as an Impresa Community Program~~ is ~~\$114,542,750 to \$473,500,991,000~~. This includes ~~\$24,000 to \$209,48,000~~ that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another form that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different forms, contact Kenneth B. Semler, Express Modular Franchising, LLC, 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Do not rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: ~~February 14, 2023~~16, 2024



How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibits F and G.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit D includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Impresa Modular business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be an Impresa Modular franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibits F and G list current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.



What You Need to Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.



Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration, and/or litigation only in West Virginia. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in West Virginia than in your own state.
2. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all your financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both you and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
3. **Financial Condition.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.
4. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.



NOTICE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

The Michigan Franchise Law states in Sec. 445.1527, Sec.27 that each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel, which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections, provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or sub-franchisor.
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.



(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

- (h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- (i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000.00, the franchisee may request the franchisor to arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds paid by the franchisee until the obligations, if any, of the franchisor to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At the option of the franchisor, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

State of Michigan
Department of Attorney General
CONSUMER PROTECTION DIVISION
Attention: Antitrust & Franchise
G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
525 West Ottawa Street
Lansing, Michigan 48909



Impresa Modular®
Franchise Disclosure Document

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES	1
2. BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	3
3. LITIGATION	3
4. BANKRUPTCY	3
5. INITIAL FEES	4
6. OTHER FEES	4
7. ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	12
8. RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	2015
9. FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	2419
10. FINANCING	2519
11. FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	2520
12. TERRITORY	3126
13. TRADEMARKS	3328
14. PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	3530
15. OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE — BUSINESS	3630
16. RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	3731
17. RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	3732
18. PUBLIC FIGURES	4236
19. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	4237
20. OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	4338
21. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	4539
22. CONTRACTS	4640
23. RECEIPTS	4640
2. BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	3
3. LITIGATION	3
4. BANKRUPTCY	3
5. INITIAL FEES	4
6. OTHER FEES	4
7. ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	12
8. RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	20
9. FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	24
10. FINANCING	25
11. FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	25
12. TERRITORY	31
13. TRADEMARKS	33
14. PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	35
15. OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE — BUSINESS	36
16. RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	37
17. RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	37
18. PUBLIC FIGURES	42
19. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	42
20. OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	43
21. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	4544
22. CONTRACTS	46
23. RECEIPTS	46

EXHIBITS



- A. LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS
- B. LIST OF AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS
- C. OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS
- D. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
- E. FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
- F. LIST OF FRANCHISEES
- G. LIST OF FRANCHISEES WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM
- H. STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA
- I. STATE EFFECTIVE DATES
- J. RECEIPTS



ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

Express Modular Franchising, LLC, the franchisor of the Impresa Modular franchise is referred to in this franchise disclosure document (the “Disclosure Document”) as “we”, “us” or “our” as the context requires. A franchisee is referred to in this Disclosure Document as “you” and “your” as the context requires. If you are a corporation, partnership or other legal entity (a “Corporate Entity”), our [Franchise Agreement](#) will also apply to your individual owners, shareholders, members, officers, directors and other principals.

The Franchisor

We are a West Virginia limited liability company established on May 17, 2019. Our principal place of business is 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404. We conduct business under our corporate name Express Modular Franchising, LLC and under the Impresa Modular trade name. Our business is operating the Impresa Modular franchise system and granting franchises to third parties like you to develop and operate an Impresa Modular [Business](#). We began offering franchises on July 11, 2019. Other than as discussed above, we are not in any other business, we have not conducted business in any other line of business, we do not conduct or operate a [Franchised Business](#) of the type to be operated by a franchisee, and we have not offered or sold franchises in any other line of business. We do not have any predecessors and we do not have any parent company. Our registered agents for service of process are disclosed in [Exhibit B](#) of this Disclosure Document.

The Franchised Business

We license a system (the “System”) for the operation of an Impresa Modular [Business](#) that provides residential home construction and home improvement design and construction services using modular home components and building systems to end-users, and, other services and products (the “Approved Services and Products”) using our proprietary process, and such other programs, materials, equipment, products, and supplies that we designate (the “System Building Materials and Supplies”), which shall be referred to in this Disclosure Document as our “Impresa Homes” business model. We also offer qualified franchisees the option to participate in our Impresa Community program and provide Approved Services and Products within one development of customer homes and subject to certain minimum requirements (a “Community”), which shall be referred to in this Disclosure Document as our “Impresa Community” business model. The terms “Business” and “Franchised Business” as used in this Disclosure Document encompass the operation of an Impresa Modular Business that operates as an Impresa Homes Business or an Impresa Modular Business that operates as an Impresa Community Business.

Your Impresa Modular Business may be managed as a home-based business that, if permitted by law, may be administratively managed from a home office (a “Sales Office”) provided that you only provide the Approved Services and Products, on-site, at customer homes located within your designated operating territory (“Customer Homes”). You may elect to opt into our Impresa community program (the “Impresa Community Program”), under which your Impresa Modular Business will be granted the right to provide Approved Services and Products within one development of Customer Homes subject to certain minimum requirements as set forth in the Manuals (a “Community”). Your participation in the Impresa Community Program ends on the earlier of: (a) 30 days after the sale of the last Developed Asset (defined below) in your Community; or (b) four years following the closing/transfer/lease execution of title of the first Developed Asset in the Community (the “Community Completion Date”).

We may grant you the ability to construct and develop residential homes for resale or rent (the “Developed Asset”) using our System and Approved Services and Products prior to being retained by an end-user residential customer (the “Development Construction Services”).



~~disclosure, the~~The Developed Asset shall mean each individual residential home and/or dwelling constructed and/or developed as a result of an/or related to the Development Construction Services. If a Developed Asset is a part of a larger project or development comprised of other Developed Assets, it shall, as determined by us in our reasonable business judgment, nevertheless qualify as a Developed Asset, whether or not it shares common areas or elements.

The System is presently identified by the Impresa Modular trademark and, such other trade-names, trademarks, service-marks, logos, and trade-dress that we may designate, modify or adopt from time to time and, as same may or may not be registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (collectively, the "Licensed Marks"). The System features the prominent display of the Licensed Marks, the Approved Services and Products, and the System Building Materials and Supplies as same may presently exist and, as we may modify, add to and/or discontinue from time to time. You are required to purchase the System Building Materials and Supplies through us, our affiliates or our designated approved suppliers. The System also requires that you operate your Impresa Modular Business in conformity with the specifications, procedures, criteria and requirements that we designate in our confidential operations manual and other proprietary manuals that we designate and, as we may, from time to time, supplement and modify (collectively, the "Manuals").

Franchise Agreement

You may enter into a Franchise Agreement in the form attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit E to develop and operate your Impresa Modular Business within a designated operating territory and, in conformity with the requirements of our System. At the time of signing the Franchise Agreement we will designate a geographic area comprising your operating territory where you will offer and provide our approved System Services and Products using only our designated System Building Materials and Supplies. ~~If you elect to participate in the Impresa Community Program, you will sign the Impresa Community Addendum, the current version of which is attached as~~ Exhibit 6 of the Franchise Agreement.

Our Affiliates

Express Homes, Inc.

Our affiliate Express Homes, Inc. is a West Virginia corporation established on November 17, 2008. This affiliate's principal business address is 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25405. This affiliate uses the Licensed Marks and System for the operation of an Impresa Modular Business. You will not conduct business directly with this affiliate. This affiliate has not in the past and does not now offer franchises in any lines of business.

Express Modular IP, LLC

Our affiliate Express Modular IP, LLC is a West Virginia limited liability company established on May 17, 2019. This affiliate's principal business address is 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25405. This affiliate is the owner of the Licensed Marks. You will not conduct business directly with this affiliate. This affiliate has not in the past and does not now offer franchises in any lines of business.

Impresa Building Systems, Inc.

Our affiliate Impresa Building Systems, Inc. is a West Virginia corporation established on June 4, 2021. This affiliate's principal business address is 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25405. This affiliate supplies modular home components and other System Building Materials and Supplies to franchisees. You will not conduct business directly with this affiliate. This affiliate has not in the past and does not now offer franchises in any lines of business.

Market and Competition

The market for custom homes ~~and~~, residential construction services, and development services is well established and highly competitive. The products and services of your Impresa Modular Business will be provided to individuals, families building a custom homeshome, and/or real estate developers and builders



building residential homes for resale or rent. The residential home construction [and development](#) industry is highly fragmented and you will be competing with large national, regional, and local home builders and contractors. Generally, an Impresa Modular Business is not seasonal but since the construction services provided by an Impresa Modular Business are provided outdoors, they may be impacted by seasonal weather conditions.

Industry Specific Laws

Many states and local jurisdictions have laws, rules, and regulations that may apply to the Franchised Business, including rules and regulations related to health and safety requirements concerning residential home construction and home improvement design and construction services using modular home components and building systems. You must evaluate and you must obtain the necessary licenses, certification, permits and approval necessary to establish and operate the Franchised Business. You must investigate all of these laws. You must check your state, county and local jurisdiction about these rules and regulations and you should consult with your own legal advisor.

You will also be subject to federal and state laws and regulations that apply to businesses generally, including rules and regulations involving employment practices, wage and hour laws, immigration and employment laws. You must review federal minimum wage and overtime laws, as well as similar laws within your state to ensure compliance with labor and wage laws currently in existence and those that may later be adopted. You should consult with your attorney concerning these and other local laws, rules and regulations that may affect the operation of the Franchised Business.

ITEM 2

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Kenneth Semler, President and CEO

Kenneth Semler is our founder, President and CEO and he has served in this role since our formation on May 17, 2019. Since November 17, 2008 and continuing to date, Mr. Semler has been and remains the President of our affiliate Express Homes, Inc. based in Martinsburg, West Virginia.

James Griffin, Director of Business Development and Marketing

James Griffin is our Director of Business Development and Marketing and he has served in this role since our formation on May 17, 2019. From 2017 to 2018, Mr. Griffin served as an agent with Managed Strategic Sales for Wyndham Hotels and Resorts.

David Lipka, Director Business Development and Sales Operations

David Lipka is our Director of Business Development and Sales Operations and he has served in this role since our formation on May 17, 2019. From 2016 and continuing to date, Mr. Lipka has been and remains the Northeast/New England region sales manager for our affiliate Express Homes, Inc. in Martinsburg, West Virginia.

ITEM 3

LITIGATION

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4

BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5



INITIAL FEES

When you sign a Franchise Agreement you will pay to us a non-refundable initial franchise fee ~~in the amount of \$48,000 (the “Initial Franchise Fee”). Provided you are approved by us and you elect to opt into our Impresa Community Program, the Initial Franchise Fee will be equal to \$24,000 for a Community comprising 15 Developed Assets plus an additional \$1,000 per Developed Asset within your Community over and above 15 Developed Assets. The Initial Franchise Fee~~ The Initial Franchise Fee is fully earned by us upon payment. ~~The Initial Franchise Fee payment is for the right to operate an Impresa Modular Business in one Operating Territory or Community.~~ The method we use to calculate the Initial Franchise Fee is uniform for all franchises, except that we offer a 20% discount off of the Initial Franchise Fee for existing System franchisees who enter into additional Impresa Modular Franchise Agreements to operate in additional Operating Territories or Communities.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 6 OTHER FEES

Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty (Notes 2 and 3)	3% of Gross Sales	Due on the Project Completion Date	This payment will be paid as directed by us. If we authorize you to provide Approved Services and Products for a project outside of your Operating Territory you must do so pursuant to our Territory Rules and, irrespective of the level of your Gross Sales, the royalty rate for Gross Sales occurring outside of your Operating Territory is 9% of Gross Sales.
Brand Development Fund (Notes 2 and 4)	1% of Gross Sales	Due on the Project Completion Date	This payment will be paid as directed by us.
Marketing Management (Note 5)	Up to \$1,000 per month, currently not charged	As incurred	Will be debited automatically from your bank account by ACH or other means designated by us. You must spend not less than \$1,000 per month on pre-approved marketing within your designated territory. We require that you use us or our designated vendor.
Local Marketing (Note 6)	Minimum of \$1,000 per month	Monthly, as incurred by you and negotiated with local suppliers	You must spend not less than \$1,000 per month on pre-approved business development and marketing within your Operating Territory.
Grand Opening Marketing (Note 7)	\$5,000	Prior to opening	Prior to the opening of the Franchised Business, you must market and



Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
			promote its grand opening. You must submit to us your grand opening marketing plan for our approval prior to opening.
Local and Regional Advertising Cooperatives (Note 8)	Set by a majority of the advertising cooperative members, but not exceeding 2% of Gross Sales unless all cooperative members agree	As determined by cooperative members	Established by cooperative members.
Business Management System License (Note 9)	Up to \$750 per month, currently \$550 per month	Due monthly on the 5th day of every month	This payment will be debited automatically from your business bank through ACH.
Technology (Note 10)	Up to \$500 per month, currently not charged	Due monthly on the 5th day of every month	This payment will be debited automatically from your business bank through ACH.
Customer Service and Refunds (Note 11)	Varies under the circumstances	On demand	This payment will be debited automatically from your business bank through ACH.
Initial Training for Additional Employees	Our then current training fee, currently \$500 per person per day	On demand	Under our pre-opening initial training program, we will train you or your Managing Owner and one of your designated managers at no additional charge. If you request that we provide our initial training program to additional managers, either before or after the opening of the Franchised Business, you must pay our then current training fee. Initial training is conducted at facilities that we designate and you must pay for all other expenses of your trainees, including salary, travel and accommodations.
Supplemental On-Site Training	Our then current training fee, currently \$500 per day	On demand	Following participation in our initial training program and the opening of the Franchised Business, if you request that we provide training or assistance on-site at your Sales Office, you must pay our then current fee for each trainer. You must also reimburse us for our trainer(s)



Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
			expenses including travel and accommodations. There is a two day minimum for supplemental on-site training.
Annual Conference (Note 12)	Our then current conference fee, not greater than \$1,000 per person	On demand, prior to conference	This payment will be debited automatically from your business bank through ACH. The fee charged to you for attendance at the annual conference shall not exceed \$1,000 per person.
Payment Non-Compliance	\$150 per occurrence	14 days of invoice	Payable for failure to timely pay, when due, a fee or payment due to us under the Franchise Agreement, plus interest, costs and legal fees.
Reporting Non-Compliance	\$100 per occurrence	14 days of invoice	Payable for failure to timely submit Royalty and Activity Reports, and other reports and financial statements as required under Franchise Agreement.
Operations Non-Compliance	\$450 to \$1,000 per occurrence	14 days of invoice	Payable for failure to comply with operational standards as required and specified under Franchise Agreement, plus inspection and re-inspection costs incurred by us.
Interest	18% per annum from due date	On demand	Applies to past due payments payable on all overdue amounts, fees, charges, and payments due to us under the Franchise Agreement. Interest rate cannot exceed legal rate allowed by law and may be adjusted to reflect same.
Review and Audit	Actual costs	On receipt of invoice	You must pay to us the costs that we incur in reviewing and auditing your records if the review and/or audit performed by us results in a finding that you failed to comply with the terms of your Franchise Agreement. These fees include the actual costs that we incur including, fees for accountants, attorneys, administrative staff, travel, meals and lodging expenses.
Quality Assurance Audit	Actual costs incurred by us	As invoiced	Payable if we engage a third party to perform periodic quality assurance



Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
			audits, including mystery shopper programs.
Collection Costs and Attorney Fees	Amount incurred by us to collect unpaid Royalty Fees and other fees or sums due from you to us	On demand	Includes fees and expenses incurred by us, including legal demands and litigation, related to your breach of the Franchise Agreement, including attorney fees, deposition expenses, expert witness fees, accounting fees and filing fees.
NSF Check Fee of Failed Electronic Fund Transfer	5% of amount or \$50, whichever is greater, or maximum fee allowed by law	On demand	Payable if your bank account possesses insufficient funds and/or fails to process a payment or transfer related to a fee due from you to us.
Insurance Review	\$1,000	On demand	You must pay this fee to us or the party we designate if you purchase insurance for the Franchised Business from an insurance broker or insurance carrier other than the broker and carrier that we designate as our preferred insurance provider.
Supplier Review And Testing Fee	Our actual costs to review a supplier suggested by you	14 days of invoice	As determined by us, in our reasonable business judgment. We may require your submission of samples and specifications.
Non-Compliance	Actual fees, costs, and expenses	On demand	Fees, costs and expenses incurred by us as a result of your breach or noncompliance with the terms of your Franchise Agreement.
Non-Compliance: Customer Reviews (Note 13)	\$250 to \$750 per month	14 days of our invoice	After 24 months following the date you begin operating the Franchised Business, if your aggregate customer review ratings fall below a 4.5 stars out of 5 and/or below a 90% approval rating you must pay us a non-compliance fee of between \$250 to \$750 per month for each month of non-compliance.
Management Service	We reserve the right to charge a fee of up to \$500 per day for management services if we need to appoint a manager for the	14 days of invoice	Payable if we elect to manage the Franchised Business due to a failure by you to have the Franchised Business managed by an authorized Managing Owner or Manager.



Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	Franchised Business for any period of time		
Insurance Reimbursement Fee	Costs and fees incurred in procuring insurance on your behalf, including all related costs, fees and expenses and our reasonable administrative fee	On demand	If you fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by the Franchise Agreement, we may procure this insurance on your behalf and require you to reimburse us.
De-Identification Reimbursement	Reimbursement for our actual costs in de-identifying the Franchised Business' Location	On demand	If upon termination or expiration, we de-identify the Franchised Business's Sales Office or other office, you will reimburse us for any expenses we incur.
Transfer	\$35,000	Prior to the date of transfer	All transfers are subject to our approval and require the transferee's satisfaction of our training requirements.
Renewal	\$10,000 \$10,000 for an Impresa Homes Business, you may not renew your Impresa Community Business Franchise Agreement	Upon signing renewal Franchise Agreement	If we approve renewal of your Franchise Agreement, at the time of renewal, you will be required to sign our then current Franchise Agreement and pay the renewal fee.

Explanatory Notes to Item 6

Note 1: Type of Fee / Fees Payable – The above table describes fees and payments that you must pay to us or our affiliates, or which we or our affiliates may impose or collect on behalf of a third party. All fees are recurring, payable to us, and are not refundable unless otherwise noted. All fees are uniformly imposed. All fees payable to us shall be payable subject to our specification and instruction, including, our election to have all fees automatically drafted from your business bank account or automatically debited or charged to your business bank account. You will be required to sign an ACH Authorization Form (Franchise Agreement, [Exhibit 4](#)) permitting us to electronically debit your designated bank account for payment of all fees payable to us (other than the Initial Franchise Fee) as well as any amount owed to us or our affiliated for goods or services. You must deposit all Gross Sales of your Impresa Modular Business into the designated bank accounts that are subject to our ACH authorization. You must install and use, at your expense, the pre-authorized payment, point of sale, automatic payment, automated banking, electronic debit and/or electronic funds transfer systems that we designate and require in the operation of your Impresa Modular Business. You must pay all service charges and fees charged to you by your bank so that we may electronically debit your bank account.

Note 2: Royalty Fees – You must pay a continuing royalty fee (the “Royalty Fee”) equal to 3% (the “Royalty Rate”) of your Gross Sales (defined below). The Royalty Fee is due upon the Project Completion Date,



which, for the purposes of this disclosure, shall be the sooner of (i) the date the Developed Asset is issued a temporary or permanent certificate of occupancy; (ii) the final draw/installment from the customer loan in connection with the Developed Asset; (iii) we determine, in our reasonable judgment, that the Developed Asset is ready for occupancy; or (iv) the closing/transfer/lease execution of title of the Developed Asset (collectively, the “Project Completion Date”).

If, under our Territory Rules (see, [Item 12](#)) we authorize you to provide Approved Services and Products to a customer located outside of your Operating Territory (an “Out of Territory Customer”), you will pay a ~~royalty fee~~[Royalty Fee](#) equal to 9% of your Gross Sales related to Out of Territory Customers. [If we permit another franchisee to offer and provide Approved Services and Products to a customer located within your Operating Territory, we may pay you 3% of Gross Sales related to the Out of Territory Customer.](#)

If any federal, state or local tax other than an income tax is imposed on the Royalty Fee which we cannot directly and, dollar for dollar, offset against taxes required to be paid under any applicable federal or state laws, you must compensate us in the manner prescribed by us so that the net amount or net effective rate received by us is not less than that which has been established by the Franchise Agreement and which was due to us on the effective date of the Franchise Agreement.

Note 3: Gross Sales – “Gross Sales” means the total dollar sales revenues from all business and customers of your Impresa Modular Business and includes the total gross amount of revenues and sales from whatever source derived, whether in form of cash, credit, agreements to pay or other consideration including the actual retail value of any goods or services traded, borrowed, or received by you in exchange for any form of non-money consideration (whether or not payment is received at the time of the sale), from or derived by you or any other person or Corporate Entity from business conducted or which started in, on, from or through your Impresa Modular Business and/or your Operating Territory, whether such business is conducted in compliance with or in violation of the terms of the Franchise Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to the Development Construction Services, “Gross Sales” shall be the greater of either: (i) the gross sales price of each Developed Asset sold to an end-user customer; (ii) the sales price listed on lines 101 and 401 on the HUD-1 settlement statement; or (iii) the fair market value of the Developed Asset. The gross sales price for each Developed Asset shall include all improvements made to the Developed Asset. In the event the Developed Asset is not sold to an end-user within 12 months of Substantial Completion of the Developed Asset or upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement, we may elect to utilize the fair market value of the Developed Asset for purposes of determining Gross Sales. For purposes of this disclosure, the term “Substantial Completion” shall mean that all work is complete except for minor punch list items. Gross Sales include the total gross amount of revenues and sales from whatever source derived from and/or derived by you (including any person and/or Corporate Entity acting on your behalf) from business conducted within and/or outside your Operating Territory that is related to your Impresa Modular Business and/or a competitive business located and/or operated within your Operating Territory, outside your Operating Territory, and/or otherwise. Gross Sales do not include: (i) the fair market value of the land on which the Developed Asset was built upon; and (ii) sales or use taxes collected by you.

Note 4: Brand Development Fund – You must pay a continuing brand development fund fee in an amount up to 1% of your Gross Sales (the “Brand Development Fund”).

Note 5: Marketing Management – You must pay us or our designated provider a fee equal to \$1,000 per month for marketing services, including the digital marketing management of your Impresa Modular Business. Currently, we do not charge this fee but reserve the right to do so in the future.

Note 6: Local Marketing – On a monthly and on-going basis are required to spend not less than \$1,000 per month toward the marketing and promotion of your Impresa Modular Business. Your local marketing efforts and expenditures must be targeted to a market comprised of your Operating Territory and may only



include media, networking, business development, public relations and other forms of business development that we designate and pre-approve.

Note 7: Grand Opening Marketing – You must spend not less than \$5,000 toward the marketing and promotion of the grand opening of your Impresa Modular Business. Your marketing must be pre-approved by us.

Note 8: Local and Regional Advertising Cooperatives – If two or more Impresa Modular Businesses are operating within a market designated by us we reserve the right to establish and require your participation in a local or regional advertising cooperative within a geographic area, region, or market designated by us. If a local or regional advertising cooperative is established within a market that includes your Impresa Modular Business, you will be required to participate in the cooperative and make on-going payments to the cooperative in such amounts and subject to such caps as established by the cooperative members. We anticipate that each Impresa Modular Business franchisee will have one vote for each Impresa Modular Business location located within the cooperative market and that cooperative decisions shall be made based on approval of a simple majority vote based on a quorum of not less than 25% of the designated cooperative members. Contributions to a local or regional cooperative that we designate shall count toward the satisfaction of your local marketing obligations and shall not exceed the amount of your monthly minimum local marketing obligation and shall not exceed 2% of Gross Sales.

Note 9: Business Management System License – You will be required to use the business management software system that we designate and as we may modify from time to time (the “Business Management System”). The Business Management System is a cloud based software system that includes customer information, customer lists, and other tools for engaging, monitoring and billing customers. You are required to pay to us or to our designated supplier an on-going monthly license fee in an amount not exceeding \$750 per month.

Note 10: Technology Fee – The continuing monthly technology fee is an administrative fee and is not associated with any particular service (the “Technology Fee”). Currently we do not charge a monthly Technology Fee but reserve the right to implement a monthly technology fee not exceeding \$500 per month.

Note 11: Customer Service and Refunds – This fee will be based on the costs incurred by us, including refunds and/or credits that we may undertake on behalf of a customer that was not satisfied with the services or products provided by your Impresa Modular Business. You must guarantee your services to your customers. If we determine that your customer is entitled to reimbursement of fees paid to you we may reimburse your customer directly. You must reimburse us for the amounts that we reimburse your customer.

Note 12: Annual Conference – If we establish a franchisee annual conference you or your Managing Owner must attend the conference on the dates and at the location that we designate. We may charge you an Annual Conference fee in an amount not exceeding \$1,000 per person. If you fail to attend the Annual System Conference, we may charge you the Annual Conference fee amount, not exceeding \$1,000.

Note 13: Non-Compliance Fee: Customer Reviews – After 24 months following the date you begin operating the Franchised Business, you must subscribe to and participate in the customer review tracking and reputation management services and providers that we designate. If your customer review or customer satisfaction ratings, as measured across the review platforms that we designate, go below a 4.5 stars out of 5 stars and/or a 90% positive satisfaction rating then you must pay to us a customer review non-compliance fee of \$250 for each and every month of non-compliance. If, a condition of non-compliance occurs for more than three months then we may increase this non-compliance fee to a monthly fee of not more than \$750 per month.



[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

A. Franchise Agreement – ~~Standard~~ Impresa ~~Modular~~Homes Business

Type of Expenditure (Note 1)	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Initial Franchise Fee (Note 2)	\$48,000	Lump sum	When you sign the Franchise Agreement	Us
Construction and Leasehold Improvements (Note 3)	\$10,000 – \$45,000	Varies	Prior to opening	Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (Note 4)	\$5,000 – \$20,000	As billed	As incurred	Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications
Commercial Vehicle (Note 5)	\$5,000 – \$10,000	Lump sum	Prior to opening and continuing on a monthly basis	Third party automobile leasing company or manufacturer but subject to our specifications and approval
Computer, Software, and System (Note 6)	\$2,000 – \$4,000	As billed	As incurred	Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications
Prepaid Rent and Lease Deposits (Note 7)	\$5,000 – \$10,000	Lump sum	Varies	Third party landlord
Utility Deposits (Note 8)	\$1,000 – \$2,500	As billed	Before opening	Utility companies
Insurance Deposits and Premiums (Note 9)	\$2,000 – \$5,000	As billed	Varies	Insurance companies
Travel for Initial Training (Note 10)	\$3,000 – \$5,000	As incurred	Before opening	Third party



Type of Expenditure (Note 1)	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Grand Opening Marketing Expense (Note 11)	\$5,000	In accordance with your grand opening marketing plan	As incurred but prior to opening	Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications and approval
Professional Fees (Note 12)	\$1,000 – \$3,500	As billed	Before opening	Third parties, including attorneys, accountants and architects
Business Licenses and Permits (Note 13)	\$1,000 – \$3,000	Lump sum	Before opening	Government authorities
Printing, Stationery, and Office Supplies (Note 14)	\$750 – \$1,500	As billed	Before opening	Third party
Additional Funds – Initial Period of Three Months (Note 15)	\$50,000 – \$150,000	As incurred	Before opening	Us, utilities approved vendors, employees and other providers of services and/or goods necessary for the operation of the Franchised Business
Total Estimate	\$138,750 – \$312,500			

Explanatory Notes to Item 7 for [Standardan Impresa ModularHomes Business](#)

Note 1: About Your Estimated Initial Investment – You should carefully review these estimates with your business, accounting and legal advisors before making any decision in signing a Franchise Agreement. These estimates do not include interest and financing charges that you may incur, and they do not include royalties, marketing development and other continuing fees that you will be required to pay to us. Payments are non-refundable unless otherwise noted. We do not offer direct or indirect financing. The total estimates are based on experience of our affiliate in establishing an Impresa Modular Business. We recommend that you use these categories and estimates as a guide to develop your own business plan and budget and investigate specific costs in your area.

Note 2: Initial Franchise Fee – The Initial Franchise Fee for an Impresa [ModularHomes Business](#) is \$48,000. All fees paid to us for your Initial Franchise Fee are non-refundable. There are no refunds under any other circumstances, including if you breach the Franchise Agreement and we terminate the Franchise Agreement.

Note 3: Construction and Leasehold Improvements – Within six months of the opening of your Impresa Modular Business you must establish and open a Sales Office. You must obtain our approval of your Sales



Office Location. A Sales Office location may be established as a back-end office within a commercial office facility such as a class “B” office building, or at a commercial retail business location such as a strip shopping center. We have based our estimates on the assumption that the typical square footage for a Sales Office Location will range from 350 to 1,200 square feet and that the office facility will already be in a suitable condition for your office facility and will require only minor leasehold improvements. We have not included estimates for the construction of a spec home that may or may not be used by you for your Sales Office as we do not require your construction of a spec home.

Note 4: Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment – If you elect to establish a Sales Office you will be required to purchase certain types of furniture, fixtures and equipment for the Franchised Business. Among other things, you will be required to purchase office furniture, and interior sign. The costs for furniture and fixtures may differ depending on the material quality and on other factors.

Note 5: Commercial Vehicle – The estimate that we provided is an estimate of only the first three months of lease installment payments or purchase finance financing for your service vehicle. This expense will be a monthly on-going expense. You are required to utilize a designated vehicle in connection with the day to day operations of the Franchised Business, including driving to and from meetings with customers and prospective customers of the Franchised Business. The vehicle must meet our standards and specifications and must be a relatively new vehicle in clean condition. The vehicle must be wrapped with Impresa Modular branding and design features that we approve. We anticipate that you will be leasing this vehicle and that you will be required to maintain commercial automobile insurance. Our estimate assumes that you will initially lease and operate one Impresa Modular vehicle. The estimate provided is for the three months of lease payments for one Impresa Modular vehicle. These payments (*i.e.*, your monthly fee) will be an on-going expense throughout the operation of the Franchised Business. If you add more Impresa Modular vehicles this fee will increase by a multiple of each additional vehicle. On-going fuel charges and vehicle maintenance charges are not included in this estimate. We designate and must approve of the branding wrap that is installed and wrapped on your approved vehicles.

Note 6: Computer, Software, and System – You will be required to purchase a notebook computer for the operations of the Franchised Business. You will be required to utilize the Business Management System and pay the monthly access fee. You may be required to use certain additional software or CRM systems as part of the Franchised Business.

Note 7: Prepaid Rent and Lease Deposits – Within six months of the opening of your Impresa Modular Business you must lease or otherwise provide a suitable office (in a commercial or residential building you lease or own) for the operations of the Franchised Business. Your Sales Office may be established as a back-end office within a commercial office facility such as a class “B” office building, or at a commercial retail business location such as a strip shopping center. We have based our estimates on the assumption that the typical square footage for a Sales Office Location will range from 350 to 1,200 square feet. Your facility must be approved by us in writing. You may secure a larger facility but it will increase your operating costs. You will be required to pay the landlord a security deposit that will be calculated based upon a number of months’ rent that the landlord requires to be held as security. The amount of your security deposit is something that you will negotiate directly with the landlord and will vary significantly based on a number of factors, including the desirability of your leased location and your own negotiations. This estimate does not include the purchase of real property should you elect to purchase the facility for the Franchised Business.

Note 8: Utility Deposits – If you establish a Sales Office, to secure the appropriate utilities required for the operation of your Impresa Modular Business, including gas, electric, water, sewer and internet access, you will be required to pay upfront deposits to each applicable utility company.



Note 9: Insurance Deposits and Premiums – You are required to maintain certain insurance respecting the operations of your Impresa Modular Business. Your actual payments for insurance and the timing of those payments will be determined based on your agreement with your insurance company and agent. The cost of your insurance coverage will be based on factors outside of our control. The amount charged for insurance coverage may be significantly more or less than our estimate. This estimate is for the cost of an initial deposit in order to obtain the minimum required insurance. You should check with your local carrier for actual premium quotes and costs, as well as the actual cost of the deposit. The cost of coverage will vary based on the area in which your Impresa Modular Business will be located, your experience with the insurance carrier, the loss experience of the carrier and other factors beyond our control. We recommend that you consult with your insurance agent before signing a Franchise Agreement.

Note 10: Travel for Initial Training – Prior to opening your Impresa Modular Business you must complete our pre-opening training program. We do not charge a fee for our pre-opening initial training, however you will incur travel and lodging costs associated with attending our pre-opening training program. This estimate is for the travel, food, and lodging expenses for you and your staff. You are responsible for the travel, food, and lodging expenses that you and your participating managers will incur when you attend our training program and the salary and benefit costs of your attendees. Costs vary due to distances from your location to our training facility and the quality of the food and lodging you choose. Other factors include seasonal variations in the price of travel and lodging expenses, general economic conditions, and your persistence in obtaining the best prices available.

This estimate is for the cost for you or your Managing Owner and one designated manager (two individuals in total) to attend the initial training program held in Martinsburg, West Virginia. We do not charge tuition for training fee for you or your designated Managing Owner and one of your designated managers. You will be responsible for all costs associated with attending the initial training program for you and your staff. ~~The duration of the training program is 128 hours over a period of three weeks.~~ This estimate does not include the cost of labor.

Note 11: Grand Opening Marketing Expense – Marketing expenses vary and will depend on your geographic market and the type of media that you utilize to market the grand opening of your Impresa Modular Business. Your marketing efforts should be directed to communities located within your Operating Territory and must be approved by us. Prior to and during the initial three months of operating your Impresa Modular Business you must commit and spend no less than \$5,000 toward the marketing and promotion of your Impresa Modular Business. All advertisements, marketing and promotional materials must be approved by us.

Note 12: Professional Fees – These estimates are for costs associated with the engagement of professionals such as attorneys and accountants to advise you prior to the signing of your Franchise Agreement and to assist with the start-up of your Impresa Modular Business. We recommend that you seek the assistance of professional advisors when evaluating this franchise opportunity and this Disclosure Document. It is also advisable to consult these professionals to review any lease and other contracts that you will enter into as part of the development and operation of the Franchised Business.

Note 13: Business Licenses and Permits – You must apply for, obtain and maintain all required permits and licenses necessary to operate the Franchised Business. The licenses will vary depending on local, municipal, county and state regulations. All licensing fees are paid directly to the governmental authorities when incurred and are due prior to opening the Franchised Business.

Note 14: Printing, Stationery, and Office Supplies – This figure is primarily for printing a start-up order of stationery, business cards, brochures, branded apparel and general office supplies.



Note 15: Additional Funds – You will need additional capital to support on-going businesses expenses, including business expenses such as payroll, inventory, marketing, rent and utilities. This estimate is only to cover on-going expenses during the initial start-up phase of the Franchised Business comprised of the first three months following the opening of your Impresa ~~ModularHomes~~ Business. This is only an estimate and we cannot assure you that you will not incur additional expenses during the initial start-up phase or that you will not require additional capital (not included in this estimate) beyond the three month initial start-up phase. We have relied on the experiences of our affiliate, Express Homes, Inc. in making this estimate.

B. Franchise Agreement – Impresa Community Program

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Type of Expenditure (Note 1)	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
Initial Franchise Fee (Note 2)	\$24,000 – \$209 <u>48</u> ,000	Lump sum	When <u>you sign the Franchise Agreement is signed with Impresa Community Addendum</u>	Us
<u>Developed Lots</u> (Note 3)	<u>\$400,000 – \$660,000</u>	<u>As incurred</u>	<u>Prior to opening</u>	<u>Land sellers, land developers, government authorities, attorneys</u>
<u>Construction and Leasehold Improvements</u> (Note 4)	<u>\$10,000 – \$45,000</u>	<u>Varies</u>	<u>Prior to opening</u>	<u>Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications</u>
<u>Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment</u> (Note 5)	<u>\$5,000 – \$20,000</u>	<u>As billed</u>	<u>As incurred</u>	<u>Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications</u>
<u>Commercial Vehicle</u> (Note 6)	<u>\$5,000 – \$10,000</u>	<u>Lump sum</u>	<u>Prior to opening and continuing on a monthly basis</u>	<u>Third party automobile leasing company or manufacturer but subject to our specifications and approval</u>
<u>Computer, Software, and System</u> (Note 7)	<u>\$2,000 – \$4,000</u>	<u>As billed</u>	<u>As incurred</u>	<u>Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications</u>
<u>Prepaid Rent and Lease Deposits</u> (Note 8)	<u>\$5,000 – \$10,000</u>	<u>Lump sum</u>	<u>Varies</u>	<u>Third party landlord</u>
Utility Deposits	<u>\$1,000 – \$2,500</u>	<u>As billed</u>	<u>Before opening</u>	<u>Utility companies</u>



Type of Expenditure (Note 1)	Amount	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Payment is Made
(Note 9)				
Insurance Deposits and Premiums (Note 10)	\$2,000 – \$10,000	As billed	Varies	Insurance companies
Travel for Initial Training (Note 11)	\$3,000 – \$5,000	As incurred	Before opening	Third party
Grand Opening Marketing Expense (Note 12)	\$5,000	In accordance with your grand opening marketing plan	As incurred but prior to opening	Approved third party suppliers and vendors, subject to our specifications and approval
Professional Fees (Note 13)	\$1,000 – \$10,000	As billed	Before opening	Third parties, including attorneys, accountants, and architects
Business Licenses and Permits (Note 14)	\$5,000 – \$10,000	Lump sum	Before opening	Government authorities
Printing, Stationery, and Office Supplies (Note 15)	\$750 – \$1,500	As billed	Before opening	Third party
Estimated Additional Funds – Initial Investment to Open Single Territory Period of Three Months (Note 16)	\$90,750 – \$264,500 \$50,000 – \$150,000	As incurred	Before opening	Estimated Initial Investment is based on estimate contained in Table A, above, of this Item 7, for a standard Impresa Modular Business, but less the Initial Franchise Fee reported in Table A. Us, utilities approved vendors, employees and other providers of services and/or goods necessary for the operation of the Franchised Business
Total Estimate (Note 2)	\$14,542,750 – \$473,500 \$91,000			

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Explanatory Notes to Item 7 for Impresa Community ~~Program~~ Business



Note 1: Initial Franchise Fee – The Initial Franchise Fee for an Impresa Modular Business under our Impresa Community Program is \$24,000 for a Community comprising 15 Developed Assets plus an additional \$1,000 per Developed Asset within your Community over and above 15 Developed Assets. If you elect to increase the size of your Community by adding additional Developed Assets the total Initial Franchise Fee will range from a low of \$24,000 for a total of 15 Developed Assets to \$209,000 for a total of 200 Developed Assets. Note 1: About Your Estimated Initial Investment – You should carefully review these estimates with your business, accounting and legal advisors before making any decision in signing a Franchise Agreement. These estimates do not include interest and financing charges that you may incur, and they do not include royalties, marketing development and other continuing fees that you will be required to pay to us. Payments are non-refundable unless otherwise noted. We do not offer direct or indirect financing. The total estimates are based on standard industry pricing. We recommend that you use these categories and estimates as a guide to develop your own business plan and budget and investigate specific costs in your area. This Item 7 Table B assumes that you have pre-developed lots on which to develop your Impresa Community.

Note 2: Initial Franchise Fee – The Initial Franchise Fee for an Impresa Community Business is \$48,000. All fees paid to us for your Initial Franchise Fee are non-refundable. There are no refunds under any other circumstances, including if you breach the Franchise Agreement and we terminate the Franchise Agreement.

Note 2: Total Estimate – This is the total estimated investment for the development of an Impresa Modular Business under the Impresa Community Program comprising a Community ranging from 15 Developed Assets to 200 Developed Assets.

Note 3: Developed Lots – In operating an Impresa Community Business you will incur various costs related to the developed lots on which to build your Community, as well as related costs including professional fees, due diligence, permit, or zoning approval costs. This estimate assumes that you have pre-developed lots on which to develop your Impresa Community and that your developed lots meet all required local zoning, permitting, and land entitlement requirements. This estimate also includes the cost of a deposit for purchasing a developed lot from a land developer if you do not already have a developed lot on which to develop your Impresa Community, which is typically an amount equal to 5% to 10% of the total cost of the developed lot. You will incur additional costs for due diligence, professional fees, and additional fees that may be owed to local or governmental authorities. This estimate assumes you are developing your Community on a developed lot and does not include costs of purchasing land directly on which to develop your Community. Further zoning approval may be required in certain municipalities before modular construction may begin.

Note 4: Construction and Leasehold Improvements – Within six months of the opening of your Impresa Modular Business you must establish and open a Sales Office. You must obtain our approval of your Sales Office Location. A Sales Office location may be established as a back-end office within a commercial office facility such as a class “B” office building, or at a commercial retail business location such as a strip shopping center. We have based our estimates on the assumption that the typical square footage for a Sales Office Location will range from 350 to 1,200 square feet and that the office facility will already be in a suitable condition for your office facility and will require only minor leasehold improvements. We have not included estimates for the construction of a spec home that may or may not be used by you for your Sales Office as we do not require your construction of a spec home.

Note 5: Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment – If you elect to establish a Sales Office you will be required to purchase certain types of furniture, fixtures and equipment for the Franchised Business. Among other things, you will be required to purchase office furniture, and interior sign. The costs for furniture and fixtures may differ depending on the material quality and on other factors.



Note 6: Commercial Vehicle – The estimate that we provided is an estimate of only the first three months of lease installment payments or purchase finance financing for your service vehicle. This expense will be a monthly on-going expense. You are required to utilize a designated vehicle in connection with the day to day operations of the Franchised Business, including driving to and from meetings with customers and prospective customers of the Franchised Business. The vehicle must meet our standards and specifications and must be a relatively new vehicle in clean condition. The vehicle must be wrapped with Impresa Modular branding and design features that we approve. We anticipate that you will be leasing this vehicle and that you will be required to maintain commercial automobile insurance. Our estimate assumes that you will initially lease and operate one Impresa Modular vehicle. The estimate provided is for the three months of lease payments for one Impresa Modular vehicle. These payments (i.e., your monthly fee) will be an on-going expense throughout the operation of the Franchised Business. If you add more Impresa Modular vehicles this fee will increase by a multiple of each additional vehicle. On-going fuel charges and vehicle maintenance charges are not included in this estimate. We designate and must approve of the branding wrap that is installed and wrapped on your approved vehicles.

Note 7: Computer, Software, and System – You will be required to purchase a notebook computer for the operations of the Franchised Business. You will be required to utilize the Business Management System and pay the monthly access fee. You may be required to use certain additional software or CRM systems as part of the Franchised Business.

Note 8: Prepaid Rent and Lease Deposits – Within six months of the opening of your Impresa Modular Business you must lease or otherwise provide a suitable office (in a commercial or residential building you lease or own) for the operations of the Franchised Business. Your Sales Office may be established as a back-end office within a commercial office facility such as a class “B” office building, or at a commercial retail business location such as a strip shopping center. We have based our estimates on the assumption that the typical square footage for a Sales Office Location will range from 350 to 1,200 square feet. Your facility must be approved by us in writing. You may secure a larger facility but it will increase your operating costs. You will be required to pay the landlord a security deposit that will be calculated based upon a number of months’ rent that the landlord requires to be held as security. The amount of your security deposit is something that you will negotiate directly with the landlord and will vary significantly based on a number of factors, including the desirability of your leased location and your own negotiations. This estimate does not include the purchase of real property should you elect to purchase the facility for the Franchised Business.

Note 9: Utility Deposits – If you establish a Sales Office, to secure the appropriate utilities required for the operation of your Impresa Modular Business, including gas, electric, water, sewer and internet access, you will be required to pay upfront deposits to each applicable utility company.

Note 10: Insurance Deposits and Premiums – You are required to maintain certain insurance respecting the operations of your Impresa Modular Business. Your actual payments for insurance and the timing of those payments will be determined based on your agreement with your insurance company and agent. The cost of your insurance coverage will be based on factors outside of our control. The amount charged for insurance coverage may be significantly more or less than our estimate. This estimate is for the cost of an initial deposit in order to obtain the minimum required insurance. You should check with your local carrier for actual premium quotes and costs, as well as the actual cost of the deposit. The cost of coverage will vary based on the area in which your Impresa Modular Business will be located, your experience with the insurance carrier, the loss experience of the carrier and other factors beyond our control. We recommend that you consult with your insurance agent before signing a Franchise Agreement.

Note 11: Travel for Initial Training – Prior to opening your Impresa Modular Business you must complete our pre-opening training program. We do not charge a fee for our pre-opening initial training, however you will incur travel and lodging costs associated with attending our pre-opening training program. This



estimate is for the travel, food, and lodging expenses for you and your staff. You are responsible for the travel, food, and lodging expenses that you and your participating managers will incur when you attend our training program and the salary and benefit costs of your attendees. Costs vary due to distances from your location to our training facility and the quality of the food and lodging you choose. Other factors include seasonal variations in the price of travel and lodging expenses, general economic conditions, and your persistence in obtaining the best prices available.

This estimate is for the cost for you or your Managing Owner and one designated manager (two individuals in total) to attend the initial training program held in Martinsburg, West Virginia. We do not charge tuition for training fee for you or your designated Managing Owner and one of your designated managers. You will be responsible for all costs associated with attending the initial training program for you and your staff. This estimate does not include the cost of labor.

Note 12: Grand Opening Marketing Expense – Marketing expenses vary and will depend on your geographic market and the type of media that you utilize to market the grand opening of your Impresa Modular Business. Your marketing efforts should be directed to communities located within your Operating Territory and must be approved by us. Prior to and during the initial three months of operating your Impresa Modular Business you must commit and spend no less than \$5,000 toward the marketing and promotion of your Impresa Modular Business. All advertisements, marketing and promotional materials must be approved by us.

Note 13: Professional Fees – These estimates are for costs associated with the engagement of professionals such as attorneys and accountants to advise you prior to the signing of your Franchise Agreement and to assist with the start-up of your Impresa Modular Business. We recommend that you seek the assistance of professional advisors when evaluating this franchise opportunity and this Disclosure Document. It is also advisable to consult these professionals to review any lease and other contracts that you will enter into as part of the development and operation of the Franchised Business.

Note 14: Business Licenses and Permits – You must apply for, obtain and maintain all required permits and licenses necessary to operate the Franchised Business. The licenses will vary depending on local, municipal, county and state regulations. All licensing fees are paid directly to the governmental authorities when incurred and are due prior to opening the Franchised Business. This estimate includes the cost of due diligence and land entitlement in connection with your Impresa Community.

Note 15: Printing, Stationery, and Office Supplies – This figure is primarily for printing a start-up order of stationery, business cards, brochures, branded apparel and general office supplies.

Note 16: Additional Funds – You will need additional capital to support on-going businesses expenses, including business expenses such as payroll, inventory, marketing, rent and utilities. This estimate is only to cover on-going expenses during the initial start-up phase of the Franchised Business comprised of the first three months following the opening of your Impresa Community Business. This is only an estimate and we cannot assure you that you will not incur additional expenses during the initial start-up phase or that you will not require additional capital (not included in this estimate) beyond the three month initial start-up phase. We have relied on industry pricing in making this estimate.

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You may only offer and sell the Approved Services and Products that we designate and you may only use those products, supplies, equipment, technology systems, and services that we authorize and designate in writing. To ensure that our standards and specifications of quality, service and System development are maintained, you must operate your Impresa Modular Business in strict conformity with the Franchise



Agreement and the methods, standards, specifications and sources of supply that we designate and prescribe in the Manuals.

Source Restricted Purchases and Leases – Generally

We require that you purchase or lease certain source restricted goods and services for the development and operation of your Impresa Modular Business. Source restricted goods and services are goods and services that must meet our specifications and/or must be purchased from an approved or designated supplier. We may designate a supplier (which may include us or our affiliates) as the exclusive supplier for the System. Our specifications and list of approved and designated suppliers is contained in our Manuals. We will notify you of any changes to our specifications or list of approved or designated suppliers. We may notify you of these changes in various ways, including written or electronic correspondence, amendments and updates to our Manuals, verbal and other forms of communication. We formulate and modify our standards and specifications for products and services based on our industry experience and our management decisions as to the overall operation and expansion of the System. If we have previously approved a supplier, and their standards fall below our designated standards, we will revoke our approval. We will notify you in writing of us revoking our approval.

Suppliers and Supplier Criteria

We may designate ourselves and our affiliates as exclusive suppliers of source restricted goods and services. We may designate ourselves or a third party as exclusive supplier irrespective of the existence of competing suppliers. If, in the Manuals, we do not designate a supplier for a particular item, you will purchase all such products, supplies and services from suppliers who meet our specifications and standards.

Our affiliate, Impresa Building Systems, Inc. is currently designated as an approved supplier of modular home components and other System Building Materials and Supplies. Except for Impresa Building Systems, Inc., currently, we are not and our affiliates are not approved suppliers of the source restricted goods and services identified below. Except as to Kenneth Semler, no officer of ours currently owns an interest in any of our designated suppliers. [During the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, our affiliate Impresa Building Systems, Inc. earned \\$185,118.78 in revenue from franchisee purchases.](#)

If you want to purchase or lease a source restricted item from a supplier that has not been previously approved or designated by us in writing, you must send us a written request for approval and submit additional information that we may request. We may charge you a supplier review and testing fee and we may request that you send us samples from the supplier for testing and documentation from the supplier for evaluation. We may also require, subject to our discretion, that we be allowed to inspect the supplier's facilities. We will notify you of our approval or disapproval within a reasonable time, not to exceed 60 days, after we receive your written request for approval and all additional information and samples that we may request. We may, in our discretion, withhold our approval. When evaluating the approval of a particular supplier, among other things, we consider: whether the supplier can demonstrate to our reasonable satisfaction the ability to meet our standards, specifications and production requirements, the suppliers quality control, whether or not we are the exclusive supplier of the particular item, whether or not our affiliate or affiliates are the exclusive supplier of the particular item, and whether or not the suppliers approval, in our sole determination, will allow us to advance the overall interests of the System.

We estimate that your purchase of goods and services from suppliers according to our specifications, including your purchase of goods or services from our designated exclusive suppliers, to represent approximately 25% of your total purchases and leases in establishing the Franchised Business and approximately 75% of the on-going operating expenses of your Franchised Business.

We currently require that you purchase or lease the following source restricted goods and services from either us or our designated supplier:



1. System Building Materials and Supplies – You must use our affiliates and our designated suppliers and manufacturers of modular components and construction materials. Your Impresa Modular Business may only offer, sell and construct residential and residential home improvements using modular construction components from our affiliates and/or designated suppliers and manufacturers based on those residential home designs, plans, and specifications that we designate. You must purchase all of your modular home construction components and materials and all other construction and building supplies exclusively from our affiliates and/or the manufacturers and suppliers that we designate.

2. Branded Items and Marketing Materials – All materials bearing the Licensed Marks including, but not limited to, stationary, business cards, brochures, apparel, signs and displays, must meet our standards and specifications and must be purchased from either us directly or our designated suppliers. All of your marketing materials must comply with our standards and specifications and must be approved by us before you use them. You may market your Impresa Modular Business through approved digital media and social media platforms provided that you do so in accordance with our digital media and social media policies. You must purchase all branded marketing materials from either us or our designated exclusive supplier. We may require that you exclusively use, at your cost, our designated supplier for social and digital media marketing services and exclusively use, at your cost, our social media platforms, vendors and marketing channels.

3. Business Management System and Computer Equipment – You are required to utilize the Business Management System that we designate. You will be required to continuously enter, maintain and update your business and financial information in the Business Management System. At all times, the Business Management System must be maintained on a desktop computer and on a portable tablet computer to be maintained by each service vehicle that you utilize. At our election, the data and information related to your Impresa Modular Business may be maintained on a cloud-based server, servers hosted by us or as otherwise designated by us.

4. Credit Card Processing – You must use our designated supplier and vendor for credit card processing which may be integrated with the point of sale system that we designate. Credit card processing fees will, generally, be based on a percentage of all credit card processed Gross Sales.

5. Service Vehicles – Your service vehicles must meet our standards and specifications, be designated and insured for commercial purposes, and be wrapped with our approved branding and vehicle wrap. You may only operate your Impresa Modular Business from service vehicles that meet our specifications and approved wrap.

6. Insurance – You must obtain the insurance coverage that we require from time to time as presently disclosed in the Manuals and as we may modify. All insurance policies required under your Franchise Agreement and as set forth in the Franchise Agreement must be written by a responsible carrier, reasonably acceptable to us and all insurance (excluding workers' compensation) must name us, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives and independent contractors as additional insureds. The insurance policies must include a provision that the insurance carrier must provide us with no less than 30 days' prior written notice in the event of a material alteration to, or cancellation of, any insurance policy. A certificate of insurance must be furnished by you to use at the earlier of 90 days after the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement or prior to the commencement of our initial training program. Insurance coverage must be at least as comprehensive as the minimum requirements set forth in the chart below and in the Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement, [Article 8](#)). You must consult your carrier representative to determine the level of coverage necessary for the Franchised Business. Higher exposures may require higher limits.

Insurance Requirements



- a) Coverage against direct physical loss or damage to real and personal property, including improvements and betterments, written on a special form peril basis, including flood and earthquake, if the relevant property is situated in a flood or earthquake zone, in an amount equal to 100% of the Franchised ~~Businesses~~Business' property value;
- b) Comprehensive general liability insurance, written on an occurrence basis, extended to include contractual liability, products and completed operations, and personal and advertising injury, with a combined bodily injury and property damage limit of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate;
- c) Statutory workers' compensation insurance and employers' liability insurance as required by the law of the state in which the Franchised Business is located, including statutory workers' compensation limits and employers' liability limits of at least \$1,000,000;
- d) Business automobile insurance, including liability insurance coverage for hired and non-owned automobiles, with a combined single bodily injury and property damage limit of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence;
- e) Business interruption insurance equal to 12 months of your net income and continuing expenses including Royalty Fees;
- f) Commercial umbrella liability insurance with total liability limit of at least \$1,000,000;
- g) Cyber insurance in the amount of at least \$1,000,000 protecting against first party and third party claims;
- h) Employment practices liability insurance with a limit of at least \$2,000,000 including actions of a third party and a minimum limit of \$100,000 for wage and hour disputes; and
- i) All other insurance that we require in the Manuals or that is required by law or by the lease or sublease for the Franchised Business.

Purchase Agreements and Cooperatives

We may, in our discretion, negotiate purchase agreements, including price terms, with designated suppliers for source restricted goods and services on behalf of the System. We may establish preferred vendor programs with suppliers on behalf of some or all of the Impresa Modular Businesses under the System and, in doing so, we may limit the number of approved vendors and/or suppliers that you may purchase from and we may designate one vendor as your sole supplier. Presently there are no purchase or supply agreements in effect for source restricted products or services and there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives that you must join. You will not receive any material benefits for using our designated or approved suppliers.

Our Right to Receive Compensation and Our Revenue from Source Restricted Purchases

We and/or our affiliates may receive rebates, payments and other material benefits from suppliers based on franchisee purchases and we reserve the right to institute and expand rebate programs in the future. During the fiscal year ending December 31, ~~2023~~2022, we did not ~~earn~~collect any ~~revenue~~rebates from ~~approved suppliers based on our franchisees'~~franchisee purchases.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



ITEM 9
FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Articles in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a. Site selection and acquisition/lease	2.A	7, 11
b. Pre-opening purchases and leases	3, 8	7, 8
c. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	3, 4, 7, 8, 9.B	6, 7, 11
d. Initial and ongoing training	4, 7.I	11
e. Opening	2, 3, 4, 9.B	11
f. Fees	3, 4.A, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18.N.	5, 6, 7
g. Compliance with standards and policies/manual	3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 12	8, 11
h. Trademarks and proprietary information	6, 7, 11	13, 14
i. Restrictions on products and services offered	3, 4.C, 7.A., 7.E., 7.F, 7.I, 8	8, 11, 16
j. Warranty and customer service requirements	7	16
k. Territorial development and sales quotas	2	12
l. Ongoing product and service purchases	3, 4.C, 5, 7	8



m.	Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	7	7, 17
n.	Insurance	8	7, 8
o.	Advertising	3.F, 4.C, 7.E, 7.F, 9, 11	6, 11
p.	Indemnification	10	6
q.	Owner's participation, management, and staffing	4, 6, 7	11, 15
r.	Records and reports	5, 12	6
s.	Inspections and audits	13	6, 11
t.	Transfer	14	17
u.	Renewal	15	17
v.	Post-termination obligations	6, 17, 18	17
w.	Non-Competition Covenants	6, 17, 18	17
x.	Dispute Resolution	18.F, 18.G	17
y.	Individual guarantee of franchisee obligations	2.C, 6, 14.C, 14.E	9

ITEM 10 FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee any note, lease or other obligation on your behalf.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

1. Grant of Franchise – We will grant to you the right to operate the Franchised Business within a designated operating territory. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 2](#));

2. Site Review, and Approval of Operating Territory – At the time of signing your Franchise Agreement you will have selected and we will have approved of the Operating Territory within which you will operate the Franchised Business;

3. Manuals – We will provide you with access to our confidential and proprietary Manuals. You must operate the Franchised Business in accordance with the Manuals and all applicable laws, rules and regulations. At all times, we reserve the right to supplement, modify and update the Manuals. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 4.C.](#)). The operations manual as of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document currently consists of 327 pages and the table of contents to the operations manual is attached as [Exhibit C](#) to this Disclosure Document (Franchise Agreement, [Article 4](#)). Major subjects contained in the operations manual consists of establishing, developing, marketing and operating the Franchised Business;



4. Approved Suppliers and Distributors – We will provide you with a list of our approved suppliers and distributors, to the extent that we have designated them, either as part of the Manuals or otherwise in writing. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 3 and 4);

5. Signs, Equipment, Furniture, and Fixtures – We will provide you with a list of our approved signage, equipment, furniture and fixtures, to the extent that we have designated them, either as part of the Manuals or otherwise in writing and we will review and approve, in our discretion, your proposed signage, equipment, furniture and fixtures. We do not provide assistance in delivering or installing signs, equipment, furniture, or fixtures. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 3 and 4);

6. Website and Digital Media – We will identify and locate your Impresa Modular Business on our website. We strictly control how you may or may not use websites and digital media and you must assign all website media and digital media accounts to us. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 3.F. and 9); and

7. Initial Training – Not less than 45 days prior to the opening of your Impresa Modular Business you or your Managing Owner and one management level employee or Owner must attend and complete our initial training program. We will provide you (and up to one of your designated managers) with training in accordance with our initial training program. (Franchise Agreement, Article 4). Our current training program is to be attended by you, or if you are a Corporate Entity, your Managing Owner and one Operating Manager at our training facility located in Martinsburg, West Virginia. -The training program takes place over an approximate three week period and is described below in this Item 11 in more detail.

Site Selection

If permitted by local law, you may locate your Sales Office within your home residence. Otherwise, you are responsible for selecting a site for your Sales Office and must obtain our approval of your selected location. We do not typically own or lease the real property that will serve as your Sales Office and you are responsible for all costs and expenses in locating and evaluating proposed sites for your Sales Office. We will provide you with site selection guidelines.

Within 30 days of our written receipt and submission of all information and documentation that we may request, we will respond to your proposed request for our approval or disapproval of the proposed location of your Sales Office. Factors that into consideration include: characteristics of the proposed site; whether or not the proposed site meets our criteria for non-retail back-office operations; and the location of your proposed site relative to your overall Operating Territory and proximity to other franchisee operating territories. Subject to our approval, you must secure and designate the location of your Sales Office within six months of signing your Franchise Agreement. If you cannot find an approved Sales Office within nine months, your Franchise Agreement may be terminated and your initial fee is nonrefundable-non-refundable.

Time to Open

You may not open your Impresa Modular Business until you have completed our initial training requirements, obtained the necessary licensing and authorization from state and regulatory agencies within your Operating Territory and have obtained and provided us with written proof of the required insurance. Within nine months from the signing of your Franchise Agreement you must open and offer services and products of your Impresa Modular Business to the customers within your Operating Territory. We estimate that the length of time between the signing of your Franchise Agreement and opening your Impresa Modular Business to be three to nine months. Factors that may affect this estimated time period include, the length of time undertaken by you to satisfactorily complete our initial training program, obtaining third party lender financing, if necessary, obtaining the necessary licenses, training staff, and leasing and wrapping a service vehicle that meets our standards and specifications.

Post-Opening Obligations



1. Communication of Operating Standards – We may establish, update and provide you with consultations and communications as to the standards, procedures and System requirements as to the operation of your Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, Approved Services and Products, System Building Materials and Supplies, marketing and promotion standards, and as we may, in our discretion, designate, modify, supplement and amend from time to time and, as set forth in the Manuals. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 4.B. and 4.C.);

2. Marketing Standards and Approval – We will establish, update and communicate to you our standards for the marketing and promotion of the Franchised Business including, but not limited to, the marketing media that you may use. We will respond to your request respecting the communication of our approval or disapproval of marketing media that may be requested by you for use in the marketing and promotion of the Franchised Business. We maintain full discretion as to the marketing standards and the marketing media may be used in the marketing and promotion of your Impresa Modular Business (Franchise Agreement, Article 4.B.);

3. Approved Vendors – We will provide the names and addresses of approved vendors and suppliers for the Approved Services and Products and the System Building Materials and Supplies. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 4.B. and 4.C.);

4. Annual System Conference – We may, in our discretion, coordinate an annual conference to be attended by franchisees of the System that are in good standing. We may charge an annual conference fee not exceeding \$1,000. You will be responsible for all travel and accommodation expenses associated with your attendance at the conference. (Franchise Agreement, Article 4.B.);

5. Supplemental Training – We may require that you and your Operating Manager participate in supplemental on-site training that we may designate and require in our discretion. If you are not meeting what we believe to be System performance standards, we may provide, in our discretion, supplemental training on-site within your Operating Territory. You will be required to pay our then current supplemental training fee, which is currently \$500 per on-site trainer per day, plus travel expenses, meals and accommodation expenses incurred by us. (Franchise Agreement, Article 4.A.);

6. Initial Training for Replacement Operating Managers – Your Operating Manager must complete, to our satisfaction, our initial training program. We will offer and make available to your replacement Operating Manager our initial training program which must be completed to our satisfaction. The initial training program will be provided by us at the facilities that we designate that, presently, is comprised of our Impresa Modular Business located Martinsburg, West Virginia and at the certified training Impresa Modular Business that we designate in West Virginia. You will be required to pay our then current supplemental training fee for replacement Operating Manager, which is currently \$500 per manager per day for each replacement manager attending our initial training. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 4.A. and 4.C.);

7. Administration of Marketing Funds – We may administer and manage System-wide marketing funds comprised of a Brand Development Fund and/or Advertising Cooperative. (Franchise Agreement, Articles 9.A. and 9.G.);

8. Hiring and Training of Employees – We do not provide assistance with the hiring and training of your employees. You will be directly responsible for the management and supervision of your employees. For the protection of the System you must ensure that all employees wear and maintain the proper uniforms with our approved System branded apparel and uniforms including, but not limited to the apparel and uniforms comprising System Building Materials and Supplies. You must monitor and ensure that all System Building Materials and Supplies and Approved Services and Products are prepared, maintained, and served in accordance with the System standards and Manuals; and



9. Pricing – You will exclusively determine the prices that you charge for the Approved Services and Products served and sold by your Impresa Modular Business. However, we may suggest pricing levels that we recommend.

Advertising

1. Generally – All advertising, marketing, marketing materials and all marketing mediums used by you in the marketing and promotion of your Impresa Modular Business must be pre-approved by us in writing and conform to our standards and specifications. You may only utilize those advertising and marketing materials and mediums that we designate and approve in writing. In our discretion, we may make available to you approved marketing templates comprised of pre-approved ads, ad copy and digital media that you may utilize at your own expense. If you wish to utilize marketing materials and/or marketing mediums that are not currently approved by us in writing, you may submit a written request requesting permission and we will approve or disapprove of your request within 15 days of your submission of the written request and sample marketing materials. We are not required to spend any amount on your behalf on advertising in your Operating Territory. (Franchise Agreement, Article 9);

2. Local Marketing – You are not authorized to engage in any marketing unless it is pre-approved by us (Franchise Agreement, Article 9.B.), in our discretion. On an on-going monthly basis, you must spend not less than \$1,000 per month on the local marketing of your Impresa Modular Business to customers located within your Operating Territory and in accordance with our standards and specifications. We will review your local marketing programs and notify you if we approve same. We will make available to you and provide you with access, in the form of a source document, to our approved marketing campaigns, media, and messaging that may be used by you. In those instances where we provide you with access to our marketing campaigns, we provide you with the source designs, copy, and design specifications. However, you will incur the direct costs associated with customizing, duplicating and using such marketing campaigns and in having them printed, distributed and/or placed with media sources. (Franchise Agreement, Article 9);

3. Digital Media and Website – All digital media and marketing must be approved by us. We will designate for your Operating Territory information about your Impresa Modular Business on the www.impresamodular.com webpage or such other websites as we may designate for the System. (Franchise Agreement, Article 9);

4. Brand Development Fund – We may control and administer a brand development fund (the “Brand Development Fund”) (Franchise Agreement, Article 9.A.). As disclosed in Item 6 of this Disclosure Document, you must contribute a sum not to exceed 1% of Gross Sales to the Brand Development Fund. We may use the Brand Development Fund for market studies, research, service development, product development, testing, research studies, technology development, advertising and public relations studies or services, creative production and printing of advertising and marketing materials, advertising copy and commercials, tracking costs, agency fees, administrative costs, which may include reimbursement for direct administrative and personnel costs associated with advertising and public relations, and any other costs associated with the development, marketing and testing of advertising, marketing and public relations materials, and the purchase of media placement, advertising time and public relations materials in national, regional or other advertising and public relations media in a manner determined by us, in our discretion, to be in the best interest of the franchisees and the System. Our company and/or affiliate owned Impresa Modular Businesses may but are not required to contribute to the Brand Development Fund. The Brand Development Fund will be required to maintain unaudited financial records detailing its expenditures and will make available to you (no more frequently than one time in any 12-month period) an unaudited accounting of how the monies contributed to the Brand Development Fund were spent each year. We are not required to segregate the Brand Development Fund from our general operating funds and we are not a fiduciary or trustee of the Brand Development Fund. The Brand Development Fund will not be used to



directly promote your Impresa Modular Business or the marketing area in which your Impresa Modular Business will be located. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 9.A.](#)). We may utilize the Brand Development Fund to develop and test various media and technologies for potential utilization and/or improvement of the operations of Impresa Modular Businesses and the marketing of Impresa Modular Businesses. These technology developments and/or improvements may relate, among other things, to our website and to the interaction and potential enhancement of web offerings that may or may not be implemented on behalf of Impresa Modular Businesses. You may or may not benefit from these technology developments and improvements. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 9.A.](#)).

We may use the Brand Development Fund to compensate ourselves for administrative fees associated with managing the Brand Development Fund and for our internal employee salaries, expenses and overhead associated with or reasonably allocated to managing the activities of the Brand Development Fund and performing services on behalf of the Brand Development Fund including, but not limited to, directing, developing and managing media of the Brand Development Fund. We will not directly use the Brand Development Fund to directly market the sale of Impresa Modular Business franchises, however the advertising, marketing and brand development materials developed including, the System website, may contain basic information as to the availability of Impresa Modular Business franchises for sale and contact information for franchise inquiries. ~~As of December 31, 2022 we have not collected the Brand Development Fund but reserve our right to do so in the future;~~

As of December 31, 2023 we have not collected the Brand Development Fund Fee but reserve our right to do so in the future;

5. Local and Regional Advertising Cooperative – We possess the exclusive right to authorize, establish, designate and de-authorize a local or regional advertising cooperative within those markets that we designate. We will exclusively determine the geographic and other boundaries constituting each respective cooperative and factors that we will consider include media markets including print, television and digital. If we establish a cooperative within a market that includes your Impresa Modular Business you must contribute to the cooperative in such amounts and frequency as determined by the cooperative. Members of the cooperative will be responsible for administering the cooperative, including determining the amount of contributions, marketing expenditures and allocations. However, we may require that cooperative decisions be made based on approval of a simple majority of franchisee members based on one vote per Impresa Modular Business located and a quorum of not less than 25% of the designated franchisee cooperative members. If a cooperative exceeds nine franchisee members we may require that the cooperative establish formal governing documents. Each cooperative must prepare annual unaudited financial statements that must be provided to each cooperative member for review. We reserve the right to form, change, dissolve, or merge any advertising cooperative. If we elect to form a local or regional cooperative or if a cooperative already exists as to the area of your Impresa Modular Business, you will be required to participate in the cooperative in accordance with the provisions of our operations manual which we may supplement and modify from time to time (Franchise Agreement, [Article 9](#)). You will not be required to make contributions to a Local or Regional Advertising Cooperative in amounts exceeding 2% of your Gross Sales.

~~As of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document we have not established any local or regional advertising cooperatives but reserve the right to do so in the future;~~

6. Advertising Council – We have not established an advertising council but reserve the right to do so in the future. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 9.A.](#)); and

7. Marketing Management – You are required to spend not less than \$1,000 per month on the marketing management of your Impresa Modular Business, including digital marketing management. The marketing management fee shall be paid to us or our approved vendor.



Computer System

You are required to operate and maintain at least one new notebook computer to be used from your Sales Office that must possess broadband internet access, and a tablet computer with broadband wireless internet access for each service vehicle that you operate. You must use the Business Management System that we designate. At all times, we will possess direct access to the Business Management System used by you and we will have access to all information entered into these systems including, including information about your sales and customers. Presently, the Business Management System that you will be required to utilize and access is a version of Buildertrend. The cost of the computer system that you will be required to purchase varies depending on your number of users with your estimated costs for a computer system being \$2,000 to \$4,000. You are obligated to install the software upgrades and patches as provided by the manufacturer of the computer and the Business Management System. You are responsible for hardware repairs or replacement of systems that are no longer covered under warranty. Your estimated costs for the maintenance, repair and updates for the computer systems is \$1,500 per year. There are no contractual obligations imposed on us to maintain, repair, update, or upgrade your computer systems. You will also be required to utilize those customer reward programs and systems that we designate. There are no contractual limitations on the frequency or cost of this obligation. We will have independent access to all of the information and data that is electronically collected and stored on your Business Management System and, as such, will have access to all data related to the sales, inventory and financial performance of your Franchised Business.

Initial Training

If this is your first Impresa Modular Business, we will provide initial training for you or, if you are a Corporate Entity, your Managing Owner, plus one designated manager. Either you or your Managing Owner plus, your general manager, must successfully complete the initial training program to our satisfaction no later than 45 days prior to the scheduled opening of your Impresa Modular Business. The initial training program takes place over an approximate three week period. If more than two individuals attend initial training you will be charged an additional fee per additional persons attending initial training. Although we provide you, if you are a Corporate Entity, your Managing Owner, plus your general manager with initial training at no additional fee or charge, you will be responsible for all travel expenses and employee wages related to your attendance and completion of training. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 4](#)). Currently, we provide our initial training program no less frequently than quarterly and on an as-needed basis.

TRAINING PROGRAM

The following chart summarizes the subjects covered in our initial training program:

Subject	Classroom Training (Hours)	On the Job Training (Hours)	Location
Franchise Orientation	4	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
New Franchise – Modular Construction Management & Systems	24	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Sales & Modular Home Design	8	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
New Franchise – Factory Vendor Training	0	16	Vendor factory locations in Pennsylvania and driving distance from our headquarters in Martinsburg, West Virginia
Advanced Sales Quoting	2	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Construction Manager – Modular Processes	8	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia



Subject	Classroom Training (Hours)	On the Job Training (Hours)	Location
Construction Manager – Field Training – Installation	0	16	Vendor factory locations in Pennsylvania and driving distance from our headquarters in Martinsburg, West Virginia
Construction Manager – Field Training – Completion	0	16	Vendor factory locations in Pennsylvania and driving distance from our headquarters in Martinsburg, West Virginia
Purchasing Manager – Modular Pricing & Site Costing	16	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Purchasing Manager – Job Budgets & Purchase Orders	8	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Purchasing Manager – Costing & Change Orders	8	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Advanced Purchasing Manager – Scope of Works & Quotes	1	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Advanced Purchasing Manager – Adjusted Job Budgets/Closing Jobs	1	0	Martinsburg, West Virginia
Subtotal Hours	80	48	
Total Hours	128		

Instructional materials that will be used in the initial training process includes our Manuals, live instruction, and handouts. Initial training will be conducted under the direction and supervision of our Founder, President and CEO, Kenneth Semler. Since November 17, 2008, Mr. Semler has been and remains the President of our affiliate Express Homes, Inc. based in Martinsburg, West Virginia. The level of experience of our trainers will, at a minimum, include each trainer's satisfactory completion of our initial training program. In addition to initial training you will also be required to participate in and satisfy all other training programs that we may designate respecting the Franchised Business. (Franchise Agreement, [Article 4](#) and [7.L](#)).

After the opening of your Impresa Modular Business, we reserve the right to require that you (or your Managing Owner if you are a Corporate Entity) attend a system-wide training program (the "System-Wide Training Program") that we may establish in our discretion. If we establish a System-Wide Training Program, the program will be offered from our affiliate owned Impresa Modular Business in Martinsburg, West Virginia and you will be responsible for all travel and expenses, lodging, food, automobile rental expenses, and employee wages that you incur in connection with your attendance. We will not require your attendance at a System-Wide Training Program for more than a total of five days in any calendar year.

ITEM 12 **TERRITORY**

Your Location

Under the Franchise Agreement, we will grant to you the right to develop and operate one Impresa Modular Business within a designated operating territory (your "Operating Territory"). Your Sales Office may be located within your home or from a location that we approve of within your Operating Territory.

Grant of Territory

At the time of signing your Franchise Agreement, we will designate your Operating Territory. The scope of your Operating Territory will vary from the scope and size of the operating territories of other franchisees



in our System and will be determined by us based on population density, demographics, and geographical boundaries. While there is no minimum size for an Operating Territory, the scope and size of the area comprising your Operating Territory will, generally, be a geographic area that contains a population of approximately 250,000 people. If you participate in our Impresa Community [Program](#), your Operating Territory may be limited to the anticipated Community. Our determination as to the population within your Operating Territory will be made at the time of signing your Franchise Agreement and will be based on raw data and without regard to demographics or other qualifying factors. We may identify your Operating Territory by zip code, boundary streets, highways, county lines, designated market area, and/or other recognizable demarcations.

Relocation

Your right to relocate your Impresa Modular Business and, thereby, your Operating Territory is not guaranteed and approval of a relocation request by you is completely at our discretion. We evaluate relocation requests on a case-by-case basis and consider factors such as operational history, the location of your Operating Territory, our expansion plans, and other factors that, at the time of a relocation request, are relevant to us.

Establishment of Additional Franchised Businesses

You do not have the right to establish additional Impresa Modular Businesses.

Options and Rights of First Refusal to Acquire Additional Franchises

You are not granted any options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

Territory Rights

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. However, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, provided that you are not in default of your obligations to us or our affiliates and except as to our Reserved Rights [and out of territory rules](#) set forth below, we will not open and operate, and we will not grant another franchisee the right to open and operate an Impresa Modular Business within your Operating Territory.

We and our affiliates reserve to ourselves the exclusive right on any and all terms and conditions that we deem advisable and, without any compensation or consideration to you (Franchise Agreement, [Article 2.D.](#)), to engage in the following activities (our "Reserved Rights"): (a) operate and grant to others the right to develop and operate Impresa Modular Businesses using the System and Licensed Marks outside your Operating Territory, as we deem appropriate and irrespective of the proximity to your Operating Territory; (b) acquire, merge with or otherwise affiliate with one or more businesses of any kind, including businesses that offer and sell products and services that are the same as, or similar to, your Impresa Modular Business, and after such acquisition, merger or affiliation to own and operate and to franchise, or license others to own and operate and to continue to own and operate such businesses of any kind, even if such businesses offer and sell products and services that are the same as or similar to a the Franchised Business (but not utilizing the Licensed Marks) within your Operating Territory; (c) be acquired by or merge with or otherwise affiliate with one or more businesses of any kind, including businesses that offer and sell products and services that are the same as or similar to the Franchised Business, even if such business or businesses presently or, in the future, own and operate and franchise or license others to own and operate businesses that offer and sell products and services that are the same as or similar to your Impresa Modular Business (but not utilizing the Licensed Marks) within your Operating Territory; (d) use the Licensed Marks and System to distribute the Approved [Products](#)[Services](#) and [Services](#)[Products](#) offered and sold by the Franchised Business or products and services similar to the Approved [Services](#) and [Products](#) and [Services](#) offered and sold by the Franchised Business in alternative channels of distribution, within or outside your Operating Territory; (e) use the Licensed Marks and System and to license others to use the Licensed Marks and System in [connection with](#) Impresa [Communities](#)[Community Businesses](#) within your Operating



Territory; and (f) use the Licensed Marks and System and to license others to use the Licensed Marks and System, to engage in all other activities not expressly prohibited by the Franchise Agreement.

Restrictions on Us from Soliciting or Accepting Orders in Your Territory

There are no restrictions on us from soliciting or accepting orders from customers inside your territory. We reserve the right to use other channels of distribution, such as the internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to make sales within your territory using our principal trademarks or using trademarks different from the ones you will use under the Franchise Agreement. We do not pay any compensation to you for soliciting or accepting orders from inside your territory.

Soliciting by You Outside Your Territory and Territory Rules

You must operate your Impresa Modular Business and provide the Approved Services and Products of exclusively within your Operating Territory. The marketing of your Impresa Modular Business must be targeted to your Operating Territory and you are not permitted to directly solicit customers outside of your Operating Territory. Provided that you do not engage in any Direct Solicitation of customers outside of your Operating Territory or, within the Operating Territory of another Impresa Modular Business, you may provide, subject to our written approval, Approved Services and Products within an Open Area or within an Assigned Area, subject to the following definitions, rules and limited circumstances:

- (a) You cannot engage in any Direct Solicitations outside of your Operating Territory. The term “Direct Solicitation” refers to and means “communications and/or contacts occurring through in person contact, telephone, mail, e-mail, direct mail, distributed print media, digital media and/or other forms of marketing directed toward customers, potential customers or referral sources of an Impresa Modular Business;
- (b) You cannot provide Approved Services and Products in the operating territory of another Impresa Modular Business (an “Assigned Area”); except if approved by us in writing and only on a case-by-case basis;
- (c) An “Open Area” is a geographic area that (i) is not an Assigned Area; and (ii) is located within a 10 mile radius of your Operating Territory;
- (d) You must obtain our written approval, in each instance, before providing Approved Services and Products to a customer in an Open Area or Assigned Area; and
- (e) Once an Open Area becomes an Assigned Area you will no longer be authorized to provide Approved Services and Products to any customers within the Open Area and you must turn over to us, for the benefit of another Impresa Modular Business franchisee, all information and records related to customers in the Open Area, however, we may allow you to service customers within the operating territory of another Impresa Modular business on a case-by-case basis, subject to the Out of Territory Royalty Rate of 9% of Gross Sales related to the Out of Territory Customer. If we permit another franchisee to offer and provide Approved Services and Products to a customer located within your Operating Territory, we may pay you 3% of Gross Sales related to the Out of Territory Customer.

Competition by Us Under Different Trademarks

We do not have plans to operate or franchise a business under trademarks different from the Licensed Marks that sells or will sell goods or services similar to those that will be offered by you through the Franchised Business.

ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS



Under the terms of the Franchise Agreement, you will be granted a license to use the “Impresa Modular” trademark and those other marks that we designate. Our affiliate Express Modular IP, LLC is the owner of the Licensed Marks and has granted to us a license with an initial 20 year term and with automatic renewal thereafter to use the Licensed Marks and to license our franchisees to use the Licensed Marks. We reserve the right to supplement and modify the marks that you may or may not use in connection with the operations of your Impresa Modular Business. You may only use the Licensed Marks as authorized by us in writing and under the terms of your Franchise Agreement. You may not use the Licensed Marks in the name of any Corporate Entity that you establish. Although the License Agreement may be terminated as a result of a breach of the License Agreement, in the event of any termination of the License Agreement, our franchisees will continue to maintain the right to use the Licensed Marks pursuant to the terms of their Franchise Agreement.

Principal Trademarks Registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office

The principal trademarks identified in the schedule below are a part of the Licensed Marks, our System, are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the “USPTO”) and, unless otherwise designated by us, will be used by you in the operations of the Franchised Business. As to these marks all required affidavits have been filed with the USPTO.

Mark	USPTO Registration Number	Registration Type	Registration Date
Impresa Modular	6081963	Principal	June 16, 2020
	6028832	Principal	April 7, 2020
	6028834	Principal	April 7, 2020
AMOSS	6029265	Principal	April 7, 2020
Certified Modular Friendly	5910846	Supplemental	November 12, 2019
Advanced Modular Off-Site Solution	5980103	Supplemental	February 4, 2020
Modularize	6395750	Principal	June 22, 2021
Designed for Better Living	6881293	Principal	October 18, 2022
Impresa	6760306	Principal	June 14, 2022
Impresa Homes	7068145	Principal	May 30, 2023
ModCoach	7189535	Principal	October 10, 2023
Do More With Modular	7166217	Principal	September 12, 2023

Principal Trademarks Not Registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office

The following principal trademarks identified in the schedule below are a part of the Licensed Marks, our System, and will be used by you in the operations of the Franchised Business but are not registered with the USPTO. As to each of these principal trademarks:

We do not have a federal registration for each of these principal trademarks. Therefore, the trademarks identified below do not have many legal benefits and rights that are afforded to federally registered trademarks. If our right to use the trademarks (identified below) is challenged, you may have to change to an alternative trademark, which may increase your expenses.



Mark	Serial Number for Registration Application Filed With USPTO	Application Type	Application Date
Impresa HomesRealty	9737558498138108	1A – Principal	April 21, August 17, 20232022
Do More With Modular	97509907	1A—Principal	July 19, 2022

As to our principal trademarks there are no currently effective material determinations by the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, any court, or the trademark administrator of any state. There are no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings and no pending litigation involving our principal marks. We know of no superior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of our principal marks or other related rights in any state.

You are required to provide us with written notice of all claims that you may become aware of concerning the Licensed Marks including your use of the Licensed Marks and/or a claim associated with a third party's use of a trademark that is identical or confusingly similar to the Licensed Marks. We maintain the exclusive discretion to take any and all actions or, to refrain from any action, that we believe to be appropriate in response to any trademark infringement, challenge or claim. We possess the sole right to exclusively control any and all litigation, legal proceedings, administrative proceedings and/or settlement(s) concerning any actual or alleged infringement, challenge or claim relating to the Licensed Marks. You must sign all documents, instruments and agreements and undertake the actions that we, with the advice of our legal counsel, determine to be necessary or advisable respecting the protection and/or maintenance of our interests in the Licensed Marks in any legal proceeding, administrative proceeding or as may be otherwise determined by us. As to the foregoing, we will reimburse you for the reasonable out-of-pocket administrative expenses that you incur and pay in complying with our written instructions.

We will protect your right to use the Licensed Marks and to protect you against claims of infringement and unfair competition related to the Licensed Marks, provided that your use of the Licensed Marks is in accordance with the Franchise Agreement, the Manuals, and is consistent with our instructions and the license granted to you. We will indemnify you against direct damages for trademark infringement in a proceeding arising out of your use of the Licensed Marks, provided your use of the Licensed Marks comply with the terms of your Franchise Agreement, the Manuals, our written instructions to you and, you have timely notified us of the claim, have given us sole control of the defense and settlement of the claim, and you are in compliance with your Franchise. If we defend the claim, we have no obligation to indemnify or reimburse you with respect to any fees or disbursements of any attorney that you retain.

If any third party establishes, to our satisfaction and in our discretion that its rights to the Licensed Marks are, for any legal reason, superior to any of our rights or of a nature that we believe, in our discretion, that it is advisable to discontinue and/or modify the Licensed Marks, then we will modify and/or replace the Licensed Marks and you must use the substitutions, replacements and/or variations of and/or to the Licensed Marks and use the those trademarks, service marks, logos and trade names designated by us. In such event, our sole liability and obligation will be to reimburse you for the direct out-of-pocket costs of complying with this obligation, which you must document to our satisfaction, including, by way of example, alterations in signage and replacement of marketing materials.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION



We do not own any rights to, or licenses in any patent or copyrights material to the franchise System. We may copyright advertising materials and design specifications, our Manuals and other written materials and items. We have not applied to the USPTO for the issuance of any patents.

You must keep as confidential our Manuals and any supplements to the Manuals. Our Manuals may take the form of written materials and/or digitally distributed and stored materials and made available to you for use in connection with the Franchised Business. The Manuals contain information about our System, Approved Services and Products, System Building Materials and Supplies, proprietary products, marketing systems, training, and confidential methods of operation. You must use all reasonable and prudent means to maintain the Manuals and the information maintained in the Manuals as confidential and prevent any unauthorized copies, recordings, reproduction, or distribution of the Manuals or the information contained in the Manuals. You must restrict access to the Manuals to management level employees who sign a confidentiality agreement with you and are required by you to maintain the confidentiality of the Manuals and refrain from distributing or disclosing the Manuals and the information contained in the Manuals. You must provide us with immediate notice if you learn of any unauthorized use of the Manuals or of the information contained in the Manuals, or any infringement or challenge to the proprietary or confidentiality of the information contained in the Manuals. We will take any and all action(s) or, refrain from taking action, that we determine, in our discretion, to be appropriate. We may control any action or legal proceeding we choose to bring. We need not participate in your defense or indemnify you for damages or expenses in a proceeding involving a copyright or patent. If any third party establishes to our satisfaction, in our discretion, that it possesses rights superior to ours, then you must modify or discontinue your use of these materials in accordance with our written instructions.

ITEM 15 **OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL** **OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS**

The Franchise Agreement requires that you or, if you are a Corporate Entity, your managing shareholder or partner be personally responsible for the daily management and supervision of the Franchised Business (the "Managing Owner"). We must approve your Managing Owner. Your Managing Owner must have satisfactorily completed our initial training and must have obtained all required licenses and permits necessary to operate an Impresa Modular Business within your Operating Territory.

You may hire a manager to assume responsibility for the daily management and supervision of the Franchised Business only if: (a) the manager meets all of our minimum standards and criteria for managers; (b) the manager completes our initial training program; (c) the manager signs a confidentiality agreement approved by us. All of your employees and other agents and representatives who may have access to our confidential information must sign a confidentiality agreement approved by us. We do not require that the manager own any equity interest in the franchise.

You and, if you are Corporate Entity, each of your members, shareholders and/or partners (collectively, "Owners"), must personally guarantee all of your obligations to us under the Franchise Agreement. Each Owner and Owner's spouse must personally guarantee your obligations to us under the Franchise Agreement. You and each Owner and spouse shall promise in writing that, among other things, during the term of the Franchise Agreement you will not participate in any business that in any way competes with the Franchised Business, and that for 24 months after the expiration of termination of the Franchise Agreement (with said period being tolled during any periods of non-compliance), you will not participate in any competitive business located within and/or servicing customers located within your Operating Territory and a 25 mile radius surrounding your Operating Territory. Further you will not participate in any competitive business located within and/or servicing customers located within a 25-mile radius of any other Impresa Modular Business and/or the operating territory of any other Franchised Business. Your managers



and all other employees and agents with access to our confidential information will be required to sign a confidentiality agreement.

ITEM 16
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You may only sell the Approved Services and Products as specified in the Manuals or otherwise approved by us in writing and you may only sell the products and services required by us. We can change the products and services that you must offer. There is no limitation on our right to change the products and services offered sold by Impresa Modular Businesses. You are not limited to whom you may sell products and services of your Impresa Modular Business, provided you do so exclusively within your Operating Territory and as otherwise required by us and in compliance with the standards we determine for the System.

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

Provision	Section Article in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the franchise term	2.B.	The term of your Franchise Agreement is 10 years- if you operate your Franchised Business as an Impresa Homes Business. If you opt into the operate your Franchised Business as an Impresa Community ProgramBusiness, the term of your Franchise Agreement is until the Community Completion Date. Your “Community Completion Date” is defined as the earlier of: (a) 30 days after the sale of the last Developed Asset (defined below) in your Community; or (b) four years following the closing/transfer/lease execution of title of the first Developed Asset in the Community.
b. Renewal or extension of the term	15	If you operate your Franchised Business as an Impresa Homes Business and you meet our conditions for renewal you may renew your franchise for one additional 10-year term. If you participate in the operate your Franchised Business as an Impresa Community ProgramBusiness you will not have the option to renew the franchise for an additional term.
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	15	To renew your franchise you must be in compliance with the terms of your Franchise Agreement, provide us with 180 days prior written notice of your request to renew, sign our then current form of Franchise Agreement and related agreements for the renewal term, sign a general release in our favor, pay a renewal fee, remodel and upgrade your Impresa Modular Business to meet our standards and specifications, and meet all other renewal requirements



		contained in the Franchise Agreement. Your Owners must be in compliance with their agreements with us, including the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty, and they must personally guarantee the terms of your renewal Franchise Agreement which may contain terms materially different from your current Franchise Agreement.
d. Termination by franchisee	16.B.	You may terminate the Franchise Agreement if you are in compliance with its terms, we are in material breach of the Franchise Agreement, and we fail to cure the material breach within 30 days of receiving written notice or, if the breach cannot be cured within 30 days, such period of time that is reasonable to cure the material breach. Subject to state law.
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	Not applicable.
f. Termination by franchisor with "cause"	16.A.	We can terminate if you are in default of the terms of the Franchise Agreement.
g. "Cause" defined-curable defaults	16.A.(3), 16.A.(4)	You have 10 days to cure a default where you fail to pay any fees and/or obligations due to us and/or to an affiliate of ours, or if you fail to pay a supplier without, as determined by us, a legal justification., provided that the foregoing defaults were not intentionally and knowingly in violation of the Franchise Agreement. You will have 30 days to cure a default where you, fail to: timely lease a location that we approve for your Impresa Modular Business; timely develop and open your Impresa Modular Business; operate your Impresa Modular Business in accordance with the specifications, standards, and requirements set forth in our Manuals; develop or operate your Impresa Modular Business in compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations, unless, such violation poses a threat to public health or safety; maintain insurance coverage that we require; comply with our standards, systems or specifications as we may designate or as otherwise designated in the operations manual; fail to operate your Impresa Modular Business in conformity with our System or otherwise violate the Franchise Agreement, except as to events of default that are not curable.
h. "Cause" defined-non-curable defaults	16.A(1), 16.A(2)	The following are defaults that cannot be cured: three or more instances where you commit a curable default, whether or not you timely cured such default in each instance; you intentionally and knowingly refuse to comply with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and/or the standards specifications, and/or requirements set forth in the operations manual and/or as communicated to you by us from time to time; you intentionally, knowingly, or negligently operate the Franchised Business in violation of applicable laws, rules, and regulations and, in doing so, create a foreseeable, imminent, and/or immediate threat to



		the health and safety of others; you abandon the Franchised Business or fail to maintain the required leasehold and/or ownership interests in your Impresa Modular Business Locations; you or your Owners intentionally made a material statement or omission in questionnaires submitted to us; the data, information, and/or records that you record and/or submit to us are intentionally misleading or false; you transfer or attempt to transfer the Franchised Business or the ownership interests in your franchise company without our approval; you disclose or permit the disclosure of information contained in the operations manual and/or of confidential information; you or your Owners engage in intentionally dishonest or unethical conduct that impacts our System; you and/or your Owners breach and, if such breach is capable of a cure, fail to timely cure another agreement with us including the Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty; you and your Owners and managers fail to complete, to our satisfaction, our initial and on-going training programs; you fail to notify us of the misuse of confidential information and you fail to protect same; you misappropriate or misuse the Licensed Marks; you are deemed insolvent, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, admit in writing your inability to pay debts; are adjudicated bankrupt, file a voluntary bankruptcy petition or have one filed against you, and/or you acquiesce to the appointment of a trustee or receiver, or a court orders one; execution is levied against the Franchised Business; a final judgment is entered against the Franchised Business and is not satisfied within 30 days; you are dissolved; a lawsuit or action is commenced against the Franchised Business to foreclose on a lien on equipment of the Franchised Business and such action is not dismissed after 60 days; and/or real or personal property used by the Franchised Business is sold or levied by a sheriff or other law enforcement officer; and/or you abandon or fail to continuously own and operate the Franchised Business.
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	6, 17	You must: pay all sums that you owe to us under the Franchise Agreement and all other agreements with us; cease owning and operating the Franchised Business; cease representing yourself as a franchisee of ours; permanently cease using and/or accessing the System, the Licensed Marks, our confidential information, the operations manual, the Business Management System, the Business Management System Data, and the System Building Materials and Supplies; return the operations manual and all confidential information to us in the original form provided to you and document the destruction of all electronic files related to same; completely de-identify the location and/or facility associated with the Franchised Business; as requested by us, transfer to us all data, telephone listings, digital media, accounts, web listings and websites associated with the Franchised Business; and abide by the



		post-termination non-competition covenants and restrictions.
j. Assignment of the contract by franchisor	14.A	No restriction on our right to assign.
k. "Transfer" by franchisee-definition	14.B	A transfer means and includes, whether voluntary or involuntary, conditional or unconditional, direct or indirect: (a) an assignment, sale, gift, transfer, pledge or sub-franchise; (b) the grant of a mortgage, charge, lien or security interest, including, without limitation, the grant of a collateral assignment; (c) a merger, consolidation, exchange of shares or other ownership interests, issuance of additional ownership interests or securities representing or potentially representing ownership interests, or redemption of ownership interests; and (d) a sale or exchange of voting interests or securities convertible to voting interests, or an agreement granting the right to exercise or control the exercise of the voting rights of any holder of ownership interests or to control the operations or affairs of Franchisee.
l. Franchisor's approval of transfer by franchisee	14.B.	Transfers require our prior written consent, which may be granted or withheld in our discretion.
m. Conditions for franchisor's approval of transfer	14.C.	For approval of your transfer, you must provide us with 30 days prior written notice of the proposed transfer; you and your Owners must not have defaulted in your obligations under the Franchise Agreement and all other agreements with us; you and your Owners must be in compliance with your obligations under the Franchise Agreement and all other agreements with us; the transferee must agree to be bound by all of the terms and provisions of the Franchise Agreement; the transferee's owners and their spouses must personally guarantee all of the terms and provisions of the Franchise Agreement; you and your Owners and their spouses must sign a general release in favor of us; the transfer must provide for the assignment and/or ownership of the approved location for the Franchised Business, and the transferees continued use and occupancy of such location throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement; the assets of the Franchised Business must be transferred to the transferee; the transferee and the transferee's owners and managers, at the transferee's expense must complete our training programs; we waive our right of first refusal; and we approve of the transfer and transferee in writing and subject to our discretion; and you pay the Transfer Fee (subject to applicable state laws).
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	14.F.	We have the right to match any offer to purchase your Impresa Modular Business or the Corporate Entity operating your Impresa Modular Business.



o. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Not applicable	Not applicable.
p. Death or disability of franchisee	14.D.	If you are an individual, within 30 days of the death or permanent disability of Franchisee, your executor and/or legal representative must appoint an Operating Manager approved by us and within 60 days of such appointment the Operating Manager must complete, to our satisfaction, our initial training program. Within 12 months of the date of death or disability, the Franchise Agreement must be transferred to a transferee approved by us and otherwise transferred in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. If the franchisee is a Corporate Entity, within 30 days of the death or permanent disability of your Managing Owner, if there are other Owners, must appoint a replacement Operating Manager approved by us and within 60 days of such appointment the replacement Operating Manager must complete, to our satisfaction, our initial training program.
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	6	No involvement in any competitive business and must comply with confidentiality, non-disclosure and non-solicitation covenants.
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	6	No involvement, ownership or interest whatsoever for 24 months in any competing business in: your Operating Territory; a 25-mile radius of your Operating Territory; a 25-mile radius of the Operating Territory of any other Impresa Modular Business; and you must comply with confidentiality, non-disclosure and non-solicitation covenants.
s. Modification of the agreement	18.L.	Requires writing signed by you and us, except for unilateral changes that we may make to the Manuals or our unilateral reduction of the scope of a restrictive covenant that we may make in our discretion.
t. Integration/merger clauses	18.M.	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and schedules to the Franchise Agreement and the respective signed exhibits to the Franchise Agreement are binding, subject to state law. Nothing in any agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in the Franchise Disclosure Document, its exhibits and amendments.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	18.G.	Except for certain claims for injunctive relief, all disputes must first be submitted to non-binding mediation in Berkeley County, West Virginia and, if mediation is unsuccessful, then to binding arbitration in Berkeley County, West Virginia. This provision is subject to applicable state law.
v. Choice of forum	18.G.	All mediation, arbitration and, if applicable, litigation proceedings must be conducted in, or closest to, State court of general jurisdiction that is within or closest to Berkeley



		County, West Virginia or, if appropriate, the United States District Court nearest to our corporate headquarters at the time such action is filed. This provision is subject to applicable state law.
w. Choice of law	18.F.	West Virginia law will govern. However, this provision is subject to state law and as otherwise disclosed in <u>Exhibit H</u> to this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 18
PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not currently use any public figure to promote our franchise. No public figure is currently involved in our management.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 19
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS



The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Kenneth B. Semler, Express Modular Franchising, LLC at 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404 and (866) 622-2906, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION



TABLE NO. 1
SYSTEMWIDE OUTLET SUMMARY
FOR YEARS 20202021 to 20232022

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2021 2020	0	0 2	0 +2
	2021 2022	0 2	2 3	+2 1
	2022 2023	2 3	3 5	+2 1
Company Owned	2021 2020	1	1	0
	2022 2021	1	1	0
	2022 2023	1	1	0
Total Outlets	2021 2020	1	1 3	0 +2
	2022 2021	1 3	2 4	+2 1
	2022 2023	3 4	4 6	+2 1

TABLE NO. 2
TRANSFER OF OUTLETS FROM FRANCHISEES TO NEW OWNERS
(OTHER THAN THE FRANCHISOR)
FOR YEARS 20202021 to 20222023

State	Year	Number of Transfers
None	2021 2020	0
	2022 2021	0
	2022 2023	0

TABLE NO. 3
STATUS OF FRANCHISED OWNED OUTLETS
FOR YEARS 20202021 to 20222023

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations for Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
OhioNorth Carolina	2020 2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021 2022	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1
	2022 2023	0 1	1 0	0	0	0	0	1
North CarolinaVirginia	2020 2021	0	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 1
	2022 2021	1 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 0
	2023 2022	1 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 0
Virginia	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Totals	2020 2023	0 2	0 1	0	0	0	0	0 3
Totals	2021	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	2	0	0	0	0	5

{REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK}



TABLE NO. 4
STATUS OF COMPANY OWNED OUTLETS
FOR YEARS ~~2020~~2021 to ~~2022~~2023

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired by Franchisor	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of Year
West Virginia	2020 2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
Totals	2020 2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2021 2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022 2023	1	0	0	0	0	1

TABLE NO. 5
PROJECTED OPENINGS
AS OF DECEMBER 31, ~~2022~~2023

State	Franchise Agreement Signed but Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
North Carolina	0	1	0
South Carolina	0	2	0
Virginia	0	2	0
Totals	0	5	0

Notes to Tables:

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

During the last three fiscal years, no current or former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses with us that restrict them from discussing with you their experiences as a franchisee in our franchise system. There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system being offered in this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Exhibit F to this Disclosure Document contains a list of our then current franchisees as of the end of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document.

Exhibit G to this Disclosure Document contains a list of franchisees that had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under our Franchise Agreement during our most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 21
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached as Exhibit D is our audited end of year financial statements for 2021, 2022, ~~2021~~, and ~~2020~~2023. We were established on May 17, 2019 and our fiscal year ends on December 31.



[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITEM 22
CONTRACTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document or to the Exhibits attached to and comprising the Franchise Agreement attached to this Disclosure Document are copies of the following franchise and other contracts and agreements in use or proposed for use:

Exhibits to this Disclosure Document

Exhibit E Franchise Agreement
Exhibit H State Specific Addenda

Schedules and Exhibits to the Franchise Agreement

Schedule 1 Operating Territory Acknowledgement
Schedule 2 Statement of Franchisee's Owners
Exhibit 1 Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty
Exhibit 2 Confidentiality Agreement
Exhibit 3 Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts
Exhibit 4 ACH Authorization Form
Exhibit 5 General Release
~~Exhibit 6 Impresa Community Addendum~~

Individual state law may supersede the provisions contained in your Franchise Agreement respecting the requirement that you execute a general release as a condition to assignment, sale or transfer. See, the state specific addendums contained in Exhibit H of this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Two copies of a detachable receipt in Exhibit J are located at the very end of this Disclosure Document. Please sign one copy of the receipt and return it to us at the following address Kenneth B. Semler, Express Modular Franchising, LLC, 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404. The duplicate is for your records.

[THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT ENDS HERE]





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT A
STATE ADMINISTRATORS



List of State Administrators

California

Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
320 West 4th Street, Suite 750
Los Angeles, CA 90013

2101 Arena Boulevard
Sacramento, CA 95834
1-866-275-2677

Connecticut

Connecticut Banking Commissioner
Department of Banking
Securities & Business Investments Division
260 Constitution Plaza
Hartford, CT 06103

Florida

Division of Consumer Services
Attn: Business Opportunities
2005 Apalachee Parkway
Tallahassee, FL 32399

Hawaii

Commissioner of Securities
Dept of Commerce & Consumer Affairs
Business Registration Division
335 Merchant St, Room 203
Honolulu, HI 96813

Illinois

Office of the Attorney General
Franchise Bureau
500 South Second Street
Springfield, IL 62706

Indiana

Indiana Secretary of State
Indiana Securities Division
Franchise Section
302 W. Washington Street Room E-111
Indianapolis, IN 46204

Kentucky

Office of the Attorney General
Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Business Opportunity
1024 Capital Center Drive
Frankfort, KY 40601

Maine

Department of Professional and Financial Regulations
Bureau of Banking
Securities Division
121 Statehouse Station
Augusta, ME 04333

Maryland

Office of the Attorney General
Securities Division
200 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, MD 21202

Michigan

Michigan Department of the Attorney General
Consumer Protection Division
Antitrust and Franchise Unit
670 Law Building
PO Box 30213
Lansing, MI 48909

Minnesota

Minnesota Department of Commerce
Securities Division
85 7th Place East, Suite 280
St. Paul, MN 55101

Nebraska

Nebraska Department of Banking and Finance
Commerce Court
1230 O Street, Suite 400, Lincoln, NE 68509

New York

NYS Department of Law
Investor Protection Bureau
28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor
New York, NY 10005
212-416-8222

North Carolina

Secretary of State
Securities Division
300 North Salisbury Street, Suite 100
Raleigh, NC 27603

North Dakota

[Office of Securities Commissioner Department](#)
600 East Boulevard, [5th Avenue, State Capitol](#)
[Fourteenth Floor Dept414](#)
[Department 414](#)
Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
[Phone 701-328-4712](#)



List of State Administrators (continued)

Rhode Island

Department of Business Registration
Division of Securities
233 Richmond Street Suite 232
Providence, RI 02903

South Carolina

Office of the Secretary of State
1205 Pendleton Street
Edgar Brown Building, Suite 525
Columbia, SC 29201

South Dakota

Franchise Office
Division of Securities
910 E. Sioux Avenue
Pierre, SD 57501

Texas

Office of the Secretary of State
Statutory Document Section
1019 Brazos Street
Austin, TX 78701

Utah

Utah Department of Commerce
Division of Consumer Protection
160 East Three Hundred South
PO Box 146704
Salt Lake City, UT 84114

Virginia

State Corporation Commission
Division of Securities and Retail Franchising
1300 E. Main Street, 9th Floor
Richmond, VA 23219

Washington

Department of Financial Institutions
Securities Division
PO Box 9033
Olympia, WA 98507
360-902-8700

Wisconsin

Franchise Office
Wisconsin Securities Commission
PO Box 1768
Madison, WI 53701





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT B
AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS



Agents for Service of Process

Express Modular Franchising, LLC
1586 Winchester Avenue
Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404
Attn: Kenneth B. Semler, President

California

Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
320 West 4th Street, Suite 750
Los Angeles, CA 90013

2101 Arena Boulevard
Sacramento, CA 95834
1-866-275-2677

Connecticut

Banking Commissioner
Department of Banking
Securities and Business Investment Division
260 Constitution Plaza
Hartford, CT 06103

Hawaii

Commissioner of Securities
Dept of Commerce & Consumer Affairs
Business Registration Division
335 Merchant Street, Room 203
Honolulu, HI 96813

Illinois

Illinois Attorney General
500 South Second Street
Springfield, IL 62706

Maryland

Maryland Securities Commissioner
200 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, MD 21202

Michigan

Michigan Department of Commerce
Corporation and Securities Bureau
6546 Mercantile Way
Lansing, MI 48910

Minnesota

Commissioner of Commerce of Minnesota
Department of Commerce
85 7th Place East, Suite 280
St. Paul, MN 55101

New York

Secretary of State of the State of New York
99 Washington Avenue
Albany, NY 12231

North Dakota

North Dakota Securities Department
[Securities Commissioner](#)
600 East Boulevard Avenue, State Capitol
Fifth Floor, Dept 414
Bismarck, ND 58505
Phone 701-328-4712

Rhode Island

Director of Department of Business Regulation
233 Richmond Street, Suite 232
Providence, RI 02903

South Dakota

Director, Division of Securities
Department of Commerce and Regulation
445 East Capitol Avenue
Pierre, SD 57501

Virginia

Clerk of the State Corporation Commission
1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor
Richmond, VA 23219

Washington

Securities Administrator
Washington Department of Financial
Institutions
150 Israel Road SW
Tumwater, WA 98501

Wisconsin

Wisconsin Commissioner of Securities
345 W Washington Avenue
Madison, WI 53703





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT C
OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS



EXPRESS MODULAR FRANCHISING, LLC
Operations Manual Table of Contents

Section (Including Cover Pages)	Number of Pages
Preface & Introduction	36
Establishing the Business	76
Personnel	87
Administrative Procedures	25
Daily Procedures	78
Marketing	25
Total Number of Pages	327





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT D
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS





DECKER & COMPANY PLLC
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING

Warm Springs Business Center • 64 Warm Springs Avenue • Martinsburg, WV 25404

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

Decker & Company PLLC hereby consents to the use in the Franchise Disclosure Document issued by Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Franchisor") on February 16, 2024 of our report dated February 15, 2024, relating to the audited financial statements of the Franchisor as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

Decker & Company PLLC

Martinsburg, West Virginia
February 16, 2024

EXPRESS MODULAR FRANCHISING LLC

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2023 and 2022

CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	3-4
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Balance Sheets	5
Statements of Income	6
Statements of Cash Flows	7
Notes to the Financial Statements	8-10



DECKER & COMPANY PLLC
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING

Warm Springs Business Center · 64 Warm Springs Avenue · Martinsburg, WV 25404

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

To the Member
Express Modular Franchising LLC
Martinsburg, West Virginia

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Company") which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the related statements of income and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Express Modular Franchising LLC as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Express Modular Franchising LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of this financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Express Modular Franchising LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Decker & Company PLLC

Martinsburg, West Virginia
February 15, 2024

Express Modular Franchising LLC
BALANCE SHEETS
December 31, 2023 and 2022

ASSETS		
	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash	\$ 2,272	\$ 1,298
Accounts receivable	<u>29,910</u>	<u>-</u>
Total current assets	32,182	1,298
OTHER ASSETS		
Deferred franchise costs	<u>237,638</u>	<u>263,082</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 269,820</u>	<u>\$ 264,380</u>
LIABILITIES		
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		
Due to related parties	<u>\$ 370,189</u>	<u>\$ 356,171</u>
EQUITY		
Members equity		
Balance at beginning of year	(91,791)	(6,363)
Net loss	<u>(8,578)</u>	<u>(85,428)</u>
Balance at end of year	<u>(100,369)</u>	<u>(91,791)</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 269,820</u>	<u>\$ 264,380</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
STATEMENTS OF INCOME
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
REVENUES		
Franchise fees - sales	\$ 172,800	\$ 86,400
Franchise fees - royalties	33,706	-
Franchise fees - other	1,601	-
Franchise fees - rebates	<u>-</u>	<u>9,700</u>
 Total revenues	 <u>208,107</u>	 <u>96,100</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Contract labor and related expenses	103,344	83,967
Commissions	43,200	39,360
Amortized deferred franchise costs	25,444	12,722
Professional fees	20,847	30,771
Advertising and promotion	10,424	3,995
Travel expenses	7,194	7,315
Other expenses	<u>6,232</u>	<u>3,398</u>
 Total operating expenses	 <u>216,685</u>	 <u>181,528</u>
 NET LOSS	 <u>\$ (8,578)</u>	 <u>\$ (85,428)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	\$ (8,578)	\$ (85,428)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:		
Amortization of deferred franchise costs	25,444	12,722
(Increase) in accounts receivable	(29,910)	-
Increase in deferred franchise costs	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,288)</u>
Net cash (used) by operating activities	<u>(13,044)</u>	<u>(74,994)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Net proceeds from due from related parties	<u>14,018</u>	<u>73,292</u>
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>14,018</u>	<u>73,292</u>
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	974	(1,702)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	<u>1,298</u>	<u>3,000</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR	<u>\$ 2,272</u>	<u>\$ 1,298</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
December 31, 2023 and 2022

NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Company") was formed on May 17, 2019. The Company was established to offer and sell franchises for businesses known as "Express Modular" in the United States of America pursuant to a non-exclusive license agreement between the Company and Express Modular IP, LLC (the "Licensor"), an entity related to the Company by common ownership and control and was approved to do so by the Federal Trade Commission on July 11, 2019. Franchisees will establish and operate as builders of residential custom modular homes using experience, business systems, and proven marketing strategies provided by the Company. Prior to January 1, 2021, the Company had sold no franchises, earned no revenue and incurred no operating expenses. As of the date of this financial statement the Company is in 7 filing states, 9 registration states and 28 non-registration states and has sold four (4) franchises in 2023 and two (2) franchises in 2022.

The Company is headquartered in Martinsburg, WV and is seeking to offer and sell franchises nationwide.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Accounting

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared using the accrual method of accounting in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). Under this basis, revenue is recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred.

Adoption of New Accounting Standard

On January 1, 2023, the Organization adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2022-02, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326). This ASU requires that an entity measure and record lifetime expected credit losses on certain financial instruments upon origination or acquisition and enhances disclosure requirements for credit losses. There was not a material impact to revenue as a result of applying ASU 2022-02 for the year ended December 31, 2023, and there have not been significant changes to the Organization's business process, systems, or internal controls as a result of implementing the standard.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition

The Company follows Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, and recognizes revenue using a five-step process that includes: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations within the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations, and (5) recognizing revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied. All revenue in the statement of operations represents revenue from contracts with customers.

The Company's business strategy focuses on the sale of franchises nationwide. Initial franchise fees are recorded as revenue at a point in time, when earned upon the opening of a franchise location. Consistent with ASU No. 2021-02, the practical expedient is applied, making the accounting policy election to account for all pre-opening services as a single performance obligation. Royalty Fees are ongoing income based upon a percentage of franchisee's gross monthly sales and are recognized as revenue when earned. Technology Fees are ongoing income paid by franchisees on a monthly basis and are recognized as revenue when earned. Rebates from manufacturers are recognized upon final construction and delivery of homes.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)
December 31, 2023 and 2022

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Revenue Recognition (Continued)

If, in its discretion and judgment, the Company decides to establish either an Advertising Cooperative or a Branding Development Fund as permitted by the Franchise Agreement, contributions from franchisees will be recorded as a liability until such funds are expended. Contributions to the Advertising Cooperative and Branding Development Fund are designated for sales and marketing-related initiatives, branding, and advertising. The Company acts as an agent for the franchisees with regard to these contributions, and therefore does not reflect those contributions in its statements of income.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. All of the Company's cash accounts are FDIC insured. Cash balances in excess of FDIC insurance limits, if any, are uncollateralized. Management considers this to be a normal business risk.

Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are stated at the amount the Company expects to collect. The Company maintains allowances for credit losses for estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments. Management considers the following factors when determining the collectability of specific customer accounts: customer credit-worthiness, past transaction history with the customer, current economic industry trends, and changes in customer payment terms. Past due balances over 90 days and other higher risk amounts are reviewed individually for collectability. If the financial conditions of the customers were to deteriorate, adversely affecting their ability to make payments, additional allowances would be required. Based on management's assessment, the Company provides for estimated uncollectible amounts through a charge to earnings and a credit to a valuation allowance. Balances that remain outstanding after the Company has used reasonable collection efforts are written off through a charge to the valuation allowance and a credit to accounts receivable. The balances of contract assets as of the beginning and end of the year are as follows:

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>
Contract assets – receivables	\$29,910	\$ -
Allowance for credit losses	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net	<u>\$29,910</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when the advertising takes place. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$10,424 and \$3,995, respectively.

Income Taxes

The Company, with the consent of its Member, has elected to be taxed under the provisions of Subchapter S of the Internal Revenue Code. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the members of an S corporation are taxed on their appropriate share of the Company's taxable income. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal or state income taxes has been included in the financial statements. The Company has no tax positions that must be considered for disclosure. The Company will file its tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and in the states in which it does business. Its returns will be subject to examination by those jurisdictions generally for three years after they were filed.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)
December 31, 2023 and 2022

LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Company entered into an intellectual property license agreement with the Licensor for a non-exclusive license for the use of certain trademarks, trade names, service marks, and all goodwill symbolized thereby, which have been used in connection the Express Modular franchise system and businesses operated thereunder. The terms of the agreement are for one year and shall renew automatically for successive yearly periods until either party provides sufficient notice in accordance with the agreement.

DEFERRED FRANCHISE COSTS

Deferred franchisor costs consist of direct incremental costs relating to franchise sales for which revenue had not yet been recognized and the costs shall be deferred until the related revenue is recognized. Management estimates the Company will sell 38 franchises over a five (5) year period and its policy is to amortize the deferred franchise costs of \$286,237 evenly as it earns initial franchise fees revenue.

DUE TO RELATED PARTIES

The Company has received unsecured, non-interest bearing financing of the deferred franchise costs from an entity related to the Company by common ownership and control in the amounts of \$379,439 and \$356,171 as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The Company also advances unsecured, non-interest bearing amounts to another entity related to the Company by common ownership and control in the amount of \$9,250 and \$0 as of the December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company's liabilities exceeded it's assets by \$100,369 at December 31, 2023. The realization of the Company's assets is dependent upon future franchise fees and continued financing from its related party. Management believes that actions presently being taken to revise the Company's operating and financial requirements provide the opportunity for the Company to continue as a going concern within a year from the date of the auditor's report.

DATE OF MANAGEMENT'S REVIEW

In preparing these financial statements, management has evaluated events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure through February 15, 2024, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.



DECKER & COMPANY PLLC
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING

Warm Springs Business Center • 64 Warm Springs Avenue • Martinsburg, WV 25404

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

Decker & Company PLLC hereby consents to the use in the Franchise Disclosure Document issued by Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Franchisor") on February 14, 2023 of our report dated February 9, 2023, relating to the audited financial statements of the Franchisor as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

Decker & Company PLLC

Martinsburg, West Virginia
February 14, 2023

EXPRESS MODULAR FRANCHISING LLC

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2022 and 2021

CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	3-4
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Balance Sheets	5
Statements of Income	6
Statements of Cash Flows	7
Notes to the Financial Statements	8-10



DECKER & COMPANY PLLC
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING

Warm Springs Business Center · 64 Warm Springs Avenue · Martinsburg, WV 25404

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

To the Member
Express Modular Franchising LLC
Martinsburg, West Virginia

Opinion

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Company") which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and the related statements of income and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Express Modular Franchising LLC as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Express Modular Franchising LLC and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of this financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements, including omissions, are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Express Modular Franchising LLC's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Decker & Company PLLC

Martinsburg, West Virginia
February 9, 2023

Express Modular Franchising LLC
BALANCE SHEETS
December 31, 2022 and 2021

ASSETS		
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash	\$ 1,298	\$ 3,000
OTHER ASSETS		
Deferred franchise costs	<u>263,082</u>	<u>273,516</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 264,380</u>	<u>\$ 276,516</u>
LIABILITIES		
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		
Due to related party	<u>\$ 356,171</u>	<u>\$ 282,879</u>
EQUITY		
Members equity		
Balance at beginning of year	(6,363)	5,000
Net loss	(85,428)	(6,363)
Distributions	<u>-</u>	<u>(5,000)</u>
Balance at end of year	<u>(91,791)</u>	<u>(6,363)</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 264,380</u>	<u>\$ 276,516</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
STATEMENTS OF INCOME
For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
REVENUES		
Franchise fees	\$ 86,400	\$ 96,000
Rebates	<u>9,700</u>	<u>-</u>
Total revenues	<u>96,100</u>	<u>96,000</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Contract labor and related expenses	83,967	85,119
Commissions	39,360	-
Professional fees	30,771	-
Amortized deferred franchise costs	12,722	12,722
Travel expenses	7,315	4,522
Advertising and promotion	3,995	-
Other expenses	<u>3,398</u>	<u>-</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>181,528</u>	<u>102,363</u>
NET LOSS	<u>\$ (85,428)</u>	<u>\$ (6,363)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	\$ (85,428)	\$ (6,363)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:		
Amortization of deferred franchise costs	12,722	12,722
Increase in deferred franchise costs	<u>(2,288)</u>	<u>(52,631)</u>
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	<u>(74,994)</u>	<u>(46,272)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Net proceeds from due from related party	73,292	49,272
Distributions	<u>-</u>	<u>(5,000)</u>
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities	<u>73,292</u>	<u>44,272</u>
NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(1,702)	(2,000)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	<u>3,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR	<u>\$ 1,298</u>	<u>\$ 3,000</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
December 31, 2022 and 2021

NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Express Modular Franchising LLC ("Company") was formed on May 17, 2019. The Company was established to offer and sell franchises for businesses known as "Express Modular" in the United States of America pursuant to a non-exclusive license agreement between the Company and Express Modular IP, LLC (the "Licensor"), an entity related to the Company by common ownership and control and was approved to do so by the Federal Trade Commission on July 11, 2019. Franchisees will establish and operate as builders of residential custom modular homes using experience, business systems, and proven marketing strategies provided by the Company. Prior to January 1, 2021, the Company had sold no franchises, earned no revenue and incurred no operating expenses. As of the date of this financial statement the Company is in 7 filing states, 9 registration states and 28 non-registration states and has sold two (2) franchises in 2022 and two (2) franchises in 2021.

The Company is headquartered in Martinsburg, WV and is seeking to offer and sell franchises nationwide.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Accounting

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

Revenue Recognition

The Company follows Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, and recognizes revenue using a five-step process that includes: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations within the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations, and (5) recognizing revenue when (or as) each performance obligation is satisfied. All revenue in the statement of operations represents revenue from contracts with customers.

The Company's business strategy focuses on the sale of franchises nationwide. Initial franchise fees are recorded as revenue at a point in time, when earned upon the opening of a franchise location. Consistent with ASU No. 2021-02, the practical expedient is applied, making the accounting policy election to account for all pre-opening services as a single performance obligation. Royalty Fees are ongoing income based upon a percentage of franchisee's gross monthly sales and are recognized as revenue when earned. Technology Fees are ongoing income paid by franchisees on a monthly basis and are recognized as revenue when earned. Rebates from manufacturers are recognized upon final construction and delivery of homes.

If, in its discretion and judgment, the Company decides to establish either an Advertising Cooperative or a Branding Development Fund as permitted by the Franchise Agreement, contributions from franchisees will be recorded as a liability until such funds are expended. Contributions to the Advertising Cooperative and Branding Development Fund are designated for sales and marketing-related initiatives, branding, and advertising. The Company acts as an agent for the franchisees with regard to these contributions, and therefore does not reflect those contributions in its statements of income.

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)
December 31, 2022 and 2021

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Cash

All of the Company's cash accounts are FDIC insured. Cash balances in excess of FDIC insurance limits, if any, are uncollateralized. Management considers this to be a normal business risk.

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when the advertising takes place. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were \$3,995 and \$0, respectively.

Income Taxes

The Company, with the consent of its Member, has elected to be taxed under the provisions of Subchapter S of the Internal Revenue Code. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the members of an S corporation are taxed on their appropriate share of the Company's taxable income. Therefore, no provision or liability for federal or state income taxes has been included in the financial statements. The Company has no tax positions that must be considered for disclosure. The Company will file its tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction and in the states in which it does business. Its returns will be subject to examination by those jurisdictions generally for three years after they were filed.

LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Company entered into an intellectual property license agreement with the Licensor for a non-exclusive license for the use of certain trademarks, trade names, service marks, and all goodwill symbolized thereby, which have been used in connection the Express Modular franchise system and businesses operated thereunder. The terms of the agreement are for one year and shall renew automatically for successive yearly periods until either party provides sufficient notice in accordance with the agreement.

DEFERRED FRANCHISE COSTS

Deferred franchisor costs consist of direct incremental costs relating to franchise sales for which revenue had not yet been recognized and the costs shall be deferred until the related revenue is recognized. Management estimates the Company will sell 45 franchises over a five (5) year period and its policy is to amortize the deferred franchise costs of \$286,237 evenly as it earns initial franchise fees revenue. The Company sold two (2) franchises and expensed \$12,722 of deferred franchise costs in each of the years ended December 2022 and 2021.

DUE TO RELATED PARTY

The Company has received unsecured, non-interest bearing financing of the deferred franchise costs from an entity related to the Company by common ownership and control in the amounts of \$356,171 and \$282,879 as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company's liabilities exceeded it's assets by \$91,791 at December 31, 2022. The realization of the Company's assets is dependent upon future franchise fees and continued financing from its related party. Management believes that actions presently being taken to revise the Company's operating and financial requirements provide the opportunity for the Company to continue as a going concern.

Express Modular Franchising LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)
December 31, 2022 and 2021

DATE OF MANAGEMENT'S REVIEW

In preparing these financial statements, management has evaluated events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure through February 9, 2023, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.



FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT E
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT





© 20232024, The Internicola Law Firm, PC - This Agreement and the Schedules and Exhibits attached hereto are subject to the copyright of The Internicola Law Firm, PC.

Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

Table of Contents

<u>Section/Article</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. DEFINITIONS	1
2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE	12
2.A. GRANT OF FRANCHISE	12
2.B. TERM	13
2.C. GUARANTEES, CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	13
2.D. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS	13
2.E. MODIFICATION OF SYSTEM	14
2.F. CORPORATE ENTITY OWNERSHIP	14
3. DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS	14
3.A. DEVELOPMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS	14
3.B. OPERATIONS OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS	14
3.C. FRANCHISEE'S SALES OFFICE	15
3.D. FURNITURE, FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT AND SIGNS	15
3.E. SYSTEM SUPPLIES	15
3.F. SERVICE VEHICLES	16
3.G. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	16
3.H. DIGITAL MEDIA, SYSTEM WEBSITE AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS	17
3.I. RELOCATION	18
3.J. OUT OF TERRITORY SERVICE	18
4. TRAINING AND OPERATING ASSISTANCE	19
4.A. INITIAL TRAINING, SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING AND SYSTEM-WIDE TRAINING	19
4.B. OPERATING ASSISTANCE	20
4.C. OPERATIONS MANUAL	20
5. FEES	21
5.A. INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE	21
5.B. ROYALTY FEES	21
5.C. OTHER FEES	22
5.D. PAYMENT NON-COMPLIANCE FEES AND CHARGES	23
5.E. APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS	23
5.F. WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS UNLAWFUL	24
6. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS	24
6.A. NECESSITY FOR RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	24
6.B. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: KNOW-HOW	24
6.C. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	24
6.D. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND IN-TERM NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS	25
6.E. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND POST-TERMINATION NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS	25
6.F. IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS	25
6.G. REASONABLENESS OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS	26
6.H. BREACH OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS	26
6.I. OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS, AND INFORMATION	26
7. OPERATING STANDARDS	27
7.A. OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	27
7.B. MAINTENANCE, UPDATES AND UPGRADES	27
7.C. DAMAGE CAUSED BY CASUALTY	27
7.D. ALTERATIONS	27
7.E. BRAND STANDARDS AND FRANCHISOR DESIGNATED REQUIREMENTS	27
7.F. APPROVED SERVICES, PRODUCTS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIERS	28



7.G.	MARKET RESEARCH AND TESTING	29
7.H.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND GOOD BUSINESS PRACTICES	29
7.I.	MANAGEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS	30
7.J.	REMEDIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH OPERATIONAL STANDARDS	31
8.	INSURANCE	31
9.	BRAND DEVELOPMENT AND MARKETING	32
9.A.	BRAND DEVELOPMENT FUND	32
9.B.	LOCAL MARKETING/MARKETING MANAGEMENT	34
9.C.	REQUIRED FRANCHISOR APPROVAL OF ALL MARKETING	35
9.D.	WAIVERS OR DEFERRALS	36
9.E.	DIGITAL MEDIA AND WEBSITE PROHIBITIONS	36
9.F.	NO MARKETING OUTSIDE FRANCHISEE'S OPERATING TERRITORY	36
9.G.	ADVERTISING COOPERATIVE	36
10.	RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION	37
10.A.	INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS	37
10.B.	INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISEE	38
10.C.	INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISOR	39
11.	LICENSED MARKS, SYSTEM AND INNOVATIONS	39
11.A.	OWNERSHIP AND GOODWILL	39
11.B.	USE OF THE LICENSED MARKS	40
11.C.	NOTIFICATION OF INFRINGEMENT AND CLAIMS	40
11.D.	DISCONTINUANCE OF USE OF LICENSED MARKS	40
11.E.	INDEMNIFICATION OF FRANCHISEE	40
11.F.	OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS AND INFORMATION	41
12.	RECORDS AND REPORTS	41
12.A.	MAINTENANCE AND PRESERVATION OF RECORDS	41
12.B.	REPORTING OBLIGATIONS	41
12.C.	REMEDIES FOR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH RECORDS AND REPORTING	42
13.	INSPECTION AND AUDITS	42
13.A.	FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT TO INSPECT	42
13.B.	FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT TO EXAMINE BOOKS AND RECORDS	42
14.	TRANSFER OF INTEREST	43
14.A.	TRANSFER BY THE FRANCHISOR	43
14.B.	FRANCHISEE MAY NOT TRANSFER WITHOUT FRANCHISOR APPROVAL	43
14.C.	CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF TRANSFER	44
14.D.	DEATH OR DISABILITY OF FRANCHISEE OR AN OWNER	46
14.E.	TRANSFER TO WHOLLY OWNED CORPORATE ENTITY	47
14.F.	FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL	47
15.	RENEWAL OF FRANCHISE	48
15.A.	FRANCHISEE'S RIGHT TO RENEW	48
15.B.	CONDITIONS FOR RENEWAL	48
15.C.	RENEWAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	49
16.	DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	49
16.A.	DEFAULTS BY FRANCHISEE AND TERMINATION BY FRANCHISOR	49
16.B.	TERMINATION BY FRANCHISEE	54
16.C.	FRANCHISOR'S ADDITIONAL RIGHTS, REMEDIES, AND DAMAGES	54
16.D.	GUARANTY	56
16.E.	NOTICE OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AGAINST FRANCHISOR	56
17.	OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION, EXPIRATION AND CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS	56
17.A.	PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS OWED TO FRANCHISOR	56
17.B.	CEASE OPERATIONS AND PROTECTION OF THE SYSTEM	56
17.C.	CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS	58
18.	ENFORCEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION	58
18.A.	SEVERABILITY AND SUBSTITUTION OF VALID PROVISIONS	58
18.B.	WAIVER OF OBLIGATIONS	59



18.C.	FORCE MAJEURE.....	59
18.D.	SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.....	60
18.E.	RIGHTS OF PARTIES ARE CUMULATIVE.....	60
18.F.	GOVERNING LAW.....	60
18.G.	CHOICE OF LAW, NON-BINDING MEDIATION, BINDING ARBITRATION, AND CONSENT TO JURISDICTION.....	60
18.H.	VARIANCES.....	62
18.I.	LIMITATIONS OF CLAIMS.....	62
18.J.	WAIVER OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES.....	62
18.K.	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.....	63
18.L.	BINDING EFFECT.....	63
18.M.	COMPLETE AGREEMENT.....	63
18.N.	ATTORNEY FEES AND EXPENSES.....	63
18.O.	NO CLASS ACTION OR MULTI-PARTY ACTIONS.....	63
18.P.	ACCEPTANCE BY FRANCHISOR.....	63
18.Q.	OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW BY FRANCHISEE'S ADVISORS.....	64
18.R.	NO PERSONAL LIABILITY BY FRANCHISOR'S EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS OR AGENTS.....	64
18.S.	NON-UNIFORM AGREEMENTS.....	64
18.T.	NO RIGHT TO OFFSET.....	64
18.U.	HEADINGS.....	64
18.V.	AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE.....	64
18.W.	COUNTERPARTS, ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES, AND MULTIPLE COPIES.....	64
18.X.	JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY.....	65
18.Y.	RECITALS.....	65
19.	NOTICES.....	65
2.	GRANT OF FRANCHISE.....	12
2.A.	GRANT OF FRANCHISE.....	12
2.B.	TERM.....	13
2.C.	GUARANTEES, CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS.....	14
2.D.	RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.....	14
2.E.	MODIFICATION OF SYSTEM.....	14
2.F.	CORPORATE ENTITY OWNERSHIP.....	14
3.	DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	14
3.A.	DEVELOPMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	14
3.B.	OPERATIONS OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	15
3.C.	FRANCHISEE'S SALES OFFICE.....	15
3.D.	FURNITURE, FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT AND SIGNS.....	16
3.E.	SYSTEM SUPPLIES.....	16
3.F.	SERVICE VEHICLES.....	16
3.G.	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.....	16
3.H.	DIGITAL MEDIA, SYSTEM WEBSITE AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS.....	17
3.I.	RELOCATION.....	18
3.J.	OUT OF TERRITORY SERVICE.....	18
4.	TRAINING AND OPERATING ASSISTANCE.....	19
4.A.	INITIAL TRAINING, SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING AND SYSTEM-WIDE TRAINING.....	19
4.B.	OPERATING ASSISTANCE.....	20
4.C.	OPERATIONS MANUAL.....	21
5.	FEES.....	21
5.A.	INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE.....	21
5.B.	ROYALTY FEES.....	22
5.C.	OTHER FEES.....	23
5.D.	PAYMENT NON-COMPLIANCE FEES AND CHARGES.....	24
5.E.	APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS.....	24
5.F.	WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS UNLAWFUL.....	24
6.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS.....	24



6.A.	NECESSITY FOR RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	24
6.B.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: KNOW-HOW	24
6.C.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	25
6.D.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND IN-TERM NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS	25
6.E.	RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND POST-TERMINATION NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS	25
6.F.	IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS	26
6.G.	REASONABLENESS OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS	26
6.H.	BREACH OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS	26
6.I.	OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS, AND INFORMATION	27
7.	OPERATING STANDARDS	27
7.A.	OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	27
7.B.	MAINTENANCE, UPDATES AND UPGRADES	27
7.C.	DAMAGE CAUSED BY CASUALTY	28
7.D.	ALTERATIONS	28
7.E.	BRAND STANDARDS AND FRANCHISOR DESIGNATED REQUIREMENTS	28
7.F.	APPROVED SERVICES, PRODUCTS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIERS	28
7.G.	MARKET RESEARCH AND TESTING	30
7.H.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND GOOD BUSINESS PRACTICES	30
7.I.	MANAGEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS	31
7.J.	REMEDIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH OPERATIONAL STANDARDS	32
8.	INSURANCE	32
9.	BRAND DEVELOPMENT AND MARKETING	33
9.A.	BRAND DEVELOPMENT FUND	33
9.B.	LOCAL MARKETING/MARKETING MANAGEMENT	35
9.C.	REQUIRED FRANCHISOR APPROVAL OF ALL MARKETING	36
9.D.	WAIVERS OR DEFERRALS	36
9.E.	DIGITAL MEDIA AND WEBSITE PROHIBITIONS	37
9.F.	NO MARKETING OUTSIDE FRANCHISEE'S OPERATING TERRITORY	37
9.G.	ADVERTISING COOPERATIVE	37
10.	RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION	38
10.A.	INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS	38
10.B.	INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISEE	39
10.C.	INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISOR	39
11.	LICENSED MARKS, SYSTEM AND INNOVATIONS	40
11.A.	OWNERSHIP AND GOODWILL	40
11.B.	USE OF THE LICENSED MARKS	40
11.C.	NOTIFICATION OF INFRINGEMENT AND CLAIMS	41
11.D.	DISCONTINUANCE OF USE OF LICENSED MARKS	41
11.E.	INDEMNIFICATION OF FRANCHISEE	41
11.F.	OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS AND INFORMATION	42
12.	RECORDS AND REPORTS	42
12.A.	MAINTENANCE AND PRESERVATION OF RECORDS	42
12.B.	REPORTING OBLIGATIONS	42
12.C.	REMEDIES FOR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH RECORDS AND REPORTING	43
13.	INSPECTION AND AUDITS	43
13.A.	FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT TO INSPECT	43
13.B.	FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT TO EXAMINE BOOKS AND RECORDS	43
14.	TRANSFER OF INTEREST	44
14.A.	TRANSFER BY THE FRANCHISOR	44
14.B.	FRANCHISEE MAY NOT TRANSFER WITHOUT FRANCHISOR APPROVAL	44
14.C.	CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF TRANSFER	45
14.D.	DEATH OR DISABILITY OF FRANCHISEE OR AN OWNER	47
14.E.	TRANSFER TO WHOLLY OWNED CORPORATE ENTITY	48



14.F. FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.....	48
15. RENEWAL OF FRANCHISE	49
15.A. FRANCHISEE'S RIGHT TO RENEW	49
15.B. CONDITIONS FOR RENEWAL	49
15.C. RENEWAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	50
16. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	50
16.A. DEFAULTS BY FRANCHISEE AND TERMINATION BY FRANCHISOR	50
16.B. TERMINATION BY FRANCHISEE	55
16.C. FRANCHISOR'S ADDITIONAL RIGHTS, REMEDIES, AND DAMAGES	55
16.D. GUARANTY	57
16.E. NOTICE OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AGAINST FRANCHISOR	57
17. OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION, EXPIRATION AND CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS.....	57
17.A. PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS OWED TO FRANCHISOR.....	57
17.B. CEASE OPERATIONS AND PROTECTION OF THE SYSTEM	57
17.C. CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS.....	59
18. ENFORCEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION	59
18.A. SEVERABILITY AND SUBSTITUTION OF VALID PROVISIONS.....	59
18.B. WAIVER OF OBLIGATIONS	60
18.C. FORCE MAJEURE.....	60
18.D. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF	61
18.E. RIGHTS OF PARTIES ARE CUMULATIVE	61
18.F. GOVERNING LAW	61
18.G. CHOICE OF LAW, NON-BINDING MEDIATION, BINDING ARBITRATION, AND CONSENT TO JURISDICTION	61
18.H. VARIANCES.....	63
18.I. LIMITATIONS OF CLAIMS	63
18.J. WAIVER OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES	64
18.K. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	64
18.L. BINDING EFFECT.....	64
18.M. COMPLETE AGREEMENT	64
18.N. ATTORNEY FEES AND EXPENSES	64
18.O. NO CLASS ACTION OR MULTI-PARTY ACTIONS	64
18.P. ACCEPTANCE BY FRANCHISOR	65
18.Q. OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW BY FRANCHISEE'S ADVISORS.....	65
18.R. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY BY FRANCHISOR'S EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS OR AGENTS...	65
18.S. NON-UNIFORM AGREEMENTS.....	65
18.T. NO RIGHT TO OFFSET.....	65
18.U. HEADINGS	65
18.V. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE	65
18.W. COUNTERPARTS, ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES, AND MULTIPLE COPIES	66
18.X. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY.....	66
18.Y. RECITALS.....	66
19. NOTICES	66

Schedules and Exhibits

Schedule 1	Operating Territory Acknowledgment
Schedule 2	Statement of Franchisee's Owners
Exhibit 1	Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty
Exhibit 2	Confidentiality Agreement
Exhibit 3	Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts
Exhibit 4	ACH Authorization Form
Exhibit 5	General Release
Exhibit 6	Impresa Community Addendum



Impresa Modular
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Franchise Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into on _____, 20__ (“Effective Date”), by and between Express Modular Franchising, LLC, a West Virginia limited liability company with a principal place of business located at 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404 (the “Franchisor”) and _____ (the “Franchisee”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Franchisor has developed a distinctive and proprietary system (the “System”) for the establishment, development, and operation of a business that offers, sells, and provides residential home construction and home improvement design and construction services using modular home components and building systems, and other products and services that the Franchisor authorizes (the “Approved Services and Products”) under the Licensed Marks (defined below), with the option to offer the Approved Services and Products in development communities (each, a “Franchised Business” or “Impresa Modular Business”);

WHEREAS, Franchisee may operate the Franchised Business as an Impresa Homes Business (defined below) or an Impresa Community Business (defined below);

WHEREAS, the System and, therefore, each Impresa Modular Business, is identified by the Licensed Marks and distinctive trade dress, service offerings, business formats, equipment, products, supplies, operating procedures, programs, methods, procedures, and marketing and advertising standards, all of which are part of the System and all of which Franchisor may modify from time to time; and

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to obtain the non-exclusive license and right to use the System in the development and operation of an Impresa Modular Business within a designated operating territory and pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby mutually acknowledged, the parties agree, as follows:

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

Supplementing the terms and definitions contained in the foregoing “Recitals”:

“**Accounting Period**” refers to and means the period of time selected and determined by Franchisor for the required measurement and reporting of financial information and payment of financial obligations by Franchisee. The applicable measurement period will be determined by Franchisor from time to time with respect to Franchisee’s obligations to report financial information and data to Franchisor and Franchisee’s payment of all fees and other obligations under this Agreement. The respective “Accounting Period” shall be those Franchisor designated times, whether, weekly, monthly, or otherwise, as designated by Franchisor, with all such Accounting Periods automatically commencing on the earlier of the (a) Scheduled Business Commencement Date, or (b) the Actual Business Commencement Date of the Franchised Business and, continuing, throughout the Term of this Agreement.

“**Actual Business Commencement Date**” refers to and means the date of the grand opening of the Franchised Business and/or the date upon which the Franchised Business is open to the public.



“Additional Initial Training Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 4.A. of this Agreement.

“Advertising Contributions” refers to and means any and all obligations of Franchisee to contribute to or pay fees to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliate and/or designees as set forth in this Agreement including, but not limited to, the Brand Development Fund Fee set forth in Article 9.A. and the Advertising Cooperative fees set forth in Article 9.G.

“Advertising Cooperative” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 9.G. of this Agreement.

“Alternative Channels of Distribution” refers to and means retail and/or wholesale based sales and/or distribution outlets based on the world wide web, print catalogs, and mail order outlets.

“Ancillary Agreements” refers to and means, individually and collectively, each and every agreement between: (a) Franchisor and Franchisee, but not including this Agreement; (b) Franchisor and each of Franchisee’s Owners, whether individually and/or collectively; and (c) Franchisor and each Spouse of Franchisee’s Owners, whether individually and/or collectively. Without limitation to the foregoing, the term Ancillary Agreements includes the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty, Lease Agreement Rider, Collateral Assignment of Lease and the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts, as said agreements, individually and/or collectively, may have been entered into between the foregoing parties.

“Annual Conference Attendance Fee” refers to and means an annual conference fee to be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor in an amount determined by Franchisor but not to exceed \$1,000 per person annually.

“Annual System Conference” refers to and means a conference that may be established and organized by Franchisor for the purpose of facilitating networking among Impresa Modular Business franchisees, and general education. Franchisor shall designate and determine whether or not an Annual System Conference shall occur and, if one is established in any particular year, the dates, content and location of the Annual System Conference. The Annual System Conference shall be for a duration of not more than three consecutive days per calendar year. Franchisee is responsible for all costs and expenses associated with Franchisee’s travel to and attendance at the Annual System Conference.

“Approved Services and Products” shall have the meaning defined in the “Recitals” section of this Agreement and shall further refer to and mean refers to and means those products and services that Franchisor authorizes for sale by Impresa Modular Businesses. Franchisor shall exclusively designate and determine the Approved Services and Products and Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, may change, modify, reduce or supplement the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and sold by the Franchised Business and those products and services that may not be sold by the Franchised Business. The Operations Manual, subject to changes that Franchisor may make from time to time and Franchisor’s right to change and modify the Approved Services and Products, shall designate the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and sold by the Franchised Business. The Franchised Business may only offer and sell the Approved Services and Products.

“Assigned Area” refers to and means the operating area, designated area and/or territory of current and future Impresa Modular Businesses other than the Operating Territory of Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business. Franchisor shall exclusively determine Assigned Areas.



“Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts” refers to and means the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts agreement attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 3.

“Brand Development Fund” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 9.A, of this Agreement.

“Brand Development Fund Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 9.A, of this Agreement.

“Business Management System” refers to and means the software, internet, web based and/or cloud based system or systems, point of sale system or systems and customer relationship management system or systems as same may be individually or collectively designated by Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, as being required for use by the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, the day-to-day sales, ordering, operations and management of the Franchised Business. Franchisor reserves the right to modify and designate alternative Business Management Systems as Franchisor determines in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment. At all times, Franchisor shall possess direct live access and storage based access to the Business Management System for the Franchised Business and to Franchisee’s Business Management System Data.

“Business Management System Data” refers to and means the forms, data, tools, customer information, inventory and sales information that: (a) is pre-populated or entered into the Business Management System utilized by Franchisee; (b) is entered (whether by Franchisor or Franchisee) into the Business Management System utilized by Franchisee; and/or (c) is recorded, stored and/or maintained by the Business Management System in connection with the management and operations of the Franchised Business.

“Community” refers to and means a development or community comprising of a certain number of customer homes as set forth in the Operations Manual.

“Competitive Business” refers to and means any business that is the same as or similar to an Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, any business that offers and/or provides services and/or products relating to residential home construction ~~and~~, home improvement design ~~and~~, construction services using modular home components and building systems, and/or real estate development services.

“Confidential Information” refers to and means all of Franchisor’s and/or Franchisor’s affiliates trade secrets, methods, standards, techniques, procedures, data and information, as same may exist as of the Effective Date of this Agreement and as same may be developed, modified and supplemented in the future, constituting and comprising: (a) methods, specifications, standards, policies, procedures, information, concepts, programs and systems relating to the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses; (b) information concerning consumer preferences for services, products, materials and supplies used or sold by, and specifications for and knowledge of suppliers of certain materials, equipment, products, supplies and procedures used or sold by Impresa Modular Businesses; (c) information concerning customers, customer lists, email lists, database lists, product sales, operating results, financial performance and other financial data of Impresa Modular Businesses; (d) customer lists and information related to Impresa Modular Businesses and the Franchised Business; (e) Business Management System Data; (f) current and future information contained in the Operations Manual; and (g) Know-How.

“Confidentiality Agreement” refers to and means the form of “Confidentiality Agreement” attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 2.



“Contractor License” refers to and means all licenses, permits, and authorizations required and/or necessary for Franchisee to directly offer, provide, perform, and, where authorized, supervise or sub-contract the residential home construction and residential home construction improvement services comprising the Approved Services and Products.

“Controlling Interest” shall exist for the following individuals, Owners, partners and/or entities: (a) (If Franchisee is a corporation) a controlling interest shall exist for such shareholders and Owners of the voting shares of stock of Franchisee as (i) shall permit voting control of Franchisee on any issue and/or (ii) shall prevent any other person, group, combination, or entity from blocking voting control on any issue or exercising any veto power; (b) (If Franchisee is a general partnership) a controlling interest shall exist for such partners and Owners that possess a managing partnership interest or such percentage of the general partnership interests in Franchisee as (i) shall permit determination of the outcome on any issue, and (ii) shall prevent any other person, group, combination, or entity from blocking voting control on any issue or exercising any veto power; (c) (If Franchisee is a limited partnership) a controlling interest shall exist for such partners and Owners that possess a general partnership interest; and (d) (If Franchisee is a limited liability company) a controlling interest shall exist for such members and Owners that possess a percentage of the membership interests as (i) shall permit determination of the outcome on any issue, and (ii) shall prevent any other person, group, combination or entity from blocking voting control on any issue or exercising any veto power.

“Copyrights” refers to and means all works and materials for which Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor has secured common law or registered copyright protection and Franchisor utilizes and/or allows Impresa Modular Business franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the development, marketing and/or operation of an Impresa Modular Business, whether as of the Effective Date of this Agreement or any time in the future.

“Corporate Entity” refers to and means a corporation, Limited Liability Company, partnership or other corporate legal entity that is not an individual person.

“Customer Satisfaction Non-Compliance Event” refers to and means any circumstance and/or event whereby Franchisee’s monthly customer satisfaction and/or approval ratings, as measured on a monthly basis by a reputation management and/or customer review platform designated or selected by Franchisor, fails to achieve an aggregate customer satisfaction and/or approval rating of not less than 4.5 stars out of 5 stars and/or a 90% positive satisfaction rating for any particular month.

“Customer Satisfaction Non-Compliance Fee” refers to and means a fee payable by Franchisee in an amount equal to not less than \$250 per month. If a Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Event(s) occurs / lasts for more than three consecutive months then Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, may increase the Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Fee to a monthly amount determined by Franchisor but not in excess of \$750 per month. The Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Fee is payable by Franchisee to Franchisor on demand by Franchisor.

“Customer Vouchers” refers to and means any and all vouchers, receipts, cards and other evidence of a pre-paid purchase transaction (for goods and/or services and whether in electronic form, printed form, card or otherwise) concerning an Impresa Modular Business.

“Developed Asset” refers to and means each individual residential home and/or dwelling constructed and/or developed as a result of an/or related to the Development Construction Services. If a Developed Asset is a part of a larger project or development comprised of other Developed Assets, it shall, as determined by Franchisor in its Reasonable Business Judgment, nevertheless qualify as a Developed Asset, whether or not it shares common areas or elements.



“Development Construction Services” refers to and means, upon Franchisor’s express consent in its sole discretion, Franchisee’s ability to construct and develop residential homes for resale or rent.

“Digital Media” refers to and means any interactive or static electronic document, application or media that is connected to and/or in a network of computers, servers and/or other devices linked by communications software, part of the world wide web (including, but not limited to websites), linked by the internet or part of a web based application, software application, smart phone based application or social media platform including, but not limited to social media platforms and applications such as Facebook, LinkedIn, Twitter, Pinterest, Instagram, SnapChat, YouTube, and world wide web and internet based directories and local directories that refers, references, identifies, reviews, promotes and/or relates, in any way, to, Impresa Modular Businesses, the Franchised Business, the Licensed Marks, the System and/or Franchisor. Digital Media further includes the System Website, web pages and website subdomains (including those related to, associated with and/or a part of the System Website) associated with and/or related to the Franchised Business and all web pages, blog posts, videos, articles, social media accounts and pages, website directory pages, information, sub-domains and all other media and/or publications relating to the System that is displayed and/or transmitted digitally.

“Direct Solicitation” refers to and means “communications and/or contacts occurring through in person contact, telephone, mail, electronic mail, direct mail, distributed print media, Digital Media, Marketing Media, Media Distribution and/or marketing directed toward customers, potential customers or referral sources of an Impresa Modular Business.

“Due Date” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 5.B.](#) of this Agreement.

“Effective Date” shall be the date set forth, defined and referred to in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

“Fair Market Value” refers to and means the end-user value of a Developed Asset as determined by a licensed appraiser appointed by Franchisor.

“Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty” refers to and means the form of “Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty” attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#). The Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty is an agreement and guarantee individually, jointly and severally entered into by the Owners and Spouses of Franchisee.

“Franchised Business” refers to and means the Impresa Modular Business that Franchisee shall develop and is required to establish, maintain and operate as part of the System and in accordance with the terms, conditions and obligations set forth in this Agreement and the Operations Manual. Without limitation to the foregoing, the Franchised Business shall be exclusively established, maintained, owned and operated by Franchisee within Franchisee’s designated Operating Territory and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. [Franchised Business shall refer to an Impresa Community Business and/or Impresa Homes Business.](#)

“Franchisee’s Sales Office” refers to and means the Sales Office from which Franchisee manages the Franchised Business.

“Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment” refers to, means, and relates to any and all decisions, actions and choices made by Franchisor concerning or relating to this Agreement, the System generally, Impresa Modular Businesses and/or the Franchised Business where Franchisor undertakes or makes such decision with the intention of benefitting or acting in a way that could benefit the System. When



making decisions and/or taking actions in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, Franchisor may, in addition to all other rights afforded to Franchisor under this Agreement, consider factors, in whole or in part, that include: Franchisor's profits; enhancing the value of the Licensed Marks, increasing customer satisfaction, minimizing potential customer confusion as to the Licensed Marks, determining operating territory markets, minimizing potential customer confusion as to the location of Impresa Modular Businesses, expanding brand awareness of the Licensed Marks, implementing marketing and accounting control systems, approving products, services, supplies and equipment. Franchisee agrees that when a decision, determination, action and/or choice is made by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment that such decision, determination, action or choice shall take precedence and prevail, even if other alternatives, determinations, actions and/or choices are reasonable or arguably available and/or preferable. Franchisee agrees that in connection with any decision, determination, action and/or choice made by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment that: (a) Franchisor possesses a legitimate interest in seeking to maximize Franchisor's profits; (b) Franchisor shall not be required to consider Franchisee's individual economic or business interests as compared to the overall System; and (c) should Franchisor economically benefit from such decision, determination, action and/or choice that such economic benefit to Franchisor shall not be relevant to demonstrating that Franchisor did not exercise reasonable business judgment with regard to Franchisor's obligations under this Agreement and/or with regard to the System. Franchisee agrees that neither Franchisee and/or any third party, including, but not limited to, any third party acting as a trier of fact, shall substitute Franchisee's or such third party's judgment for Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisee further agrees that should Franchisee challenge Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment in any legal proceeding that Franchisee possesses the burden of demonstrating, by clear and convincing evidence, that Franchisor failed to exercise Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment.

"GAAP" refers to and means United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

"Gross Sales" refers to and means the total dollar sales from all business and customers of the Franchised Business and includes the total gross amount of revenues and sales from whatever source derived, whether in form of cash, credit, agreements to pay or other consideration including the actual retail value of any goods or services traded, borrowed, or received by Franchisee in exchange for any form of non-money consideration (whether or not payment is received at the time of the sale), from or derived by Franchisee or any other person or Corporate Entity from business conducted or which started in, on, from or through the Franchised Business and/or Operating Territory, whether such business is/was conducted in compliance with or in violation of the terms of this Agreement. Supplementing the foregoing, with respect to the Development Construction Services, "Gross Sales" shall be the greater of either (i) the gross sales price of each Developed Asset sold to an end-user customer; (ii) the sales price listed on lines 101 and 401 on the HUD-1 settlement statement; or (iii) the fair market value of the Developed Asset. The gross sales price for each Developed Asset shall include all improvements made to the Developed Asset. In the event the Developed Asset is not sold to an end-user within 12 months of Substantial Completion of the Developed Asset or upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor may elect to utilize the fair market value of the Developed Asset for purposes of determining Gross Sales. Gross Sales include the total gross amount of revenues and sales from whatever source derived from and/or derived by you (including any person and/or Corporate Entity acting on your behalf) from business conducted within and/or outside of the Operating Territory that is related to Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business and/or a competitive business located and/or operated within the Operating Territory, outside your Operating Territory, and/or otherwise. Gross Sales do not include: (i) the fair market value of the land on which the Developed Asset was built upon; and (ii) sales or use taxes collected by Franchisee.

"Immediate Family Member" refers to and means the spouse of a person and any other member of the household of such person, including, without limitation, children, and grandchildren of such person.



Immediate Family Member shall further refer to and mean the spouse, children, grandchildren, and other members of the household of each Franchisee, if Franchisee is an individual, or each Owner of Franchisee if Franchisee is a Corporate Entity.

“Impresa Community Program Business” refers to and means an Impresa Modular Business where Franchisee is granted the right to provide Approved Services and Products within one Community.

“Impresa Homes Business” refers to and means an Impresa Modular Business where Franchisee is granted the right to provide Approved Services and Products within an Operating Territory.

“Impresa Modular Business(s)” shall have the meaning defined in the Recitals section of this Agreement and, without limitation to the Recitals section definition of “Impresa Modular Businesses”, shall further include, refer to and mean: every business and all businesses owned and/or operated by Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates and/or authorized franchisee(s) that utilize and/or is/are required to utilize the System and/or Licensed Marks including, but not limited to, the Franchised Business. Impresa Modular Business shall refer to an Impresa Community Business and/or Impresa Homes Business.

“IP Claim” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 11.E, of this Agreement.

“Know-How” refers to means Franchisor’s trade secrets and proprietary information relating to the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and/or operation of an Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, methods, techniques, specifications, procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information reflected in, included in, comprising and/or constituting a part of the System. Without limitation to the foregoing, Know-How shall further include information contained in the Operations Manual and the Confidential Information.

“Licensed Marks” refers to and means the trademarks, service marks, emblems and indicia of origin, including the “Impresa Modular” trademark, the Impresa Modular logo, Trade Dress, and other trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, slogans and designs authorized by Franchisor in connection with the identification of Impresa Modular Businesses and the Approved Services and Products, provided that such trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos and designs are subject to modification, replacement and discontinuance by Franchisor in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment.

“Management Service Fees” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Articles 7.J, and 14.D, of this Agreement.

“Managers” refers to and means the Managing Owner plus all assistant managers of the Franchised Business and all other employees, independent contractors, consultants, directors, officers and board members who may possess access to the Confidential Information.

“Managing Owner” refers to and means, if Franchisee is a partnership or Corporate Entity, the Managing Owner shall be the Owner responsible for the day-to-day oversight, management and operation of the Franchised Business. The Managing Owner must possess and maintain an ownership and equity interest in the Franchisee such that said individual owns, holds and controls not less than 25% of the equity and ownership interests in Franchisee. At all times, the Managing Owner must manage the operations of the Franchised Business.

“Marketing Media” refers to and means all communications, whether written, oral, digital, or otherwise utilized for and/or designed for the purpose of marketing, advertising and/or promoting Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, Direct Solicitations, Web Based



Media, Digital Media, social media, print publications, print mailers, email communications and public relations.

“**Media Distribution**” refers to and means methods, by any means, for the publication, transmission, dissemination, distribution and/or delivery of Marketing Media.

“**Non-Compliance Fee**” refers to and means a fee payable by Franchisee in an amount equal to the amount of fees, costs and expenses that Franchisor incurs respecting the enforcement of Franchisor’s rights under this Agreement in response to a default by Franchisee and/or Franchisee’s breach of the terms or conditions of this Agreement. Said costs and expenses shall include any and all reasonable administrative fees, legal fees, mediation and mediator fees, arbitration and arbitrator fees, legal disbursements, mediation disbursements, arbitration disbursements, consultant fees, expert fees, accounting fees and filing fees. Recoverable legal fees also include legal fees and charges incurred by Franchisor with Franchisor’s outside legal counsel and the reasonable costs incurred by Franchisor as to Franchisor’s in-house legal staff.

“**Notice Period**” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 16.A](#) of this Agreement.

“**Open Area**” refers to a geographic territory and area that (a) is not an Assigned Area; and (b) is located within a 10 mile radius of Franchisee’s Operating Territory.

“**Operating Manager**” refers to and means the Manager designated by Franchisee or Franchisee’s Managing Owner, that is charged with the obligation and responsibility to supervise and manage (on-site at Franchisee’s Sales Office) the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business. At all times, the Operating Manager must: (a) meet all of Franchisor’s minimum training and brand quality control standards and criteria for managers as may be set forth in the Operations Manual; (b) successfully complete Franchisor’s initial training program; (c) sign the Confidentiality Agreement; and (d) agree, in writing, to assume responsibility for the on-site management and supervision of the Franchised Business.

“**Operating Territory**” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 2.A.](#) of this Agreement.

“**Operations Manual**” refers to and means, individually and collectively, the manual(s) designated by Franchisor and relating to the development and/or operations of Impresa Modular Businesses including, but not limited to, the policies, procedures and requirements for the development and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses. The Operations Manual may consist of one or more volumes, handbooks, manuals, written materials, videos, electronic media files, cloud/internet based list-service, intranet, internet based and accessed databases, computer media, email, webinars and other materials as may be modified, added to, replaced or supplemented by Franchisor from time to time in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, whether by way of supplements, replacement pages, franchise bulletins, or other official pronouncements or means. Subject to Franchisor’s modification from time to time and based on Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, the Operations Manual shall, among other things, designate the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and provided by the Franchised Business and the System Building Materials and Supplies that must be exclusively utilized by the Impresa Modular Business. Only Approved Services and Products may be offered and sold by the Franchised Business. Only System Building Materials and Supplies may be utilized by Franchisee in the operations of the Franchised Business.

“**Operations Non-Compliance Fee**” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 7.J.](#) of this Agreement.



“Out of Territory Service” refers to and means the provision of Approved Services and Products within an “Open Area” and in accordance with the Territory Rules.

“Out of Territory Service Request” refers to and means a written documentation that is prepared and submitted in accordance with Franchisor’s standards and specifications wherein Franchisee: (a) identifies the name and contact information of a prospective customer located in an Open Area that has requested the services of Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business; (b) identifies the date for the proposed services and/or products to be provided by the Franchised Business; and (c) requests Franchisor’s written notification either approving or disapproving Franchisee’s request to provide Approved Services and Products on behalf of the prospective Open Area customer.

“Owner” refers to and means collectively, individually and jointly: (a) the officers and directors of Franchisee (including the officers and directors of any general partner of Franchisee) who hold an ownership interest in Franchisee; (b) the managing member or manager of Franchisee, if franchisee is a limited liability company; (c) all holders of a 5% or more direct or indirect ownership interest in Franchisee and/or of any entity directly or indirectly controlling Franchisee; and (d) the Managing Owner(s). Franchisee’s Owners are identified in Schedule 2 to this Agreement.

“Payment Non-Compliance Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 5.D. of this Agreement.

“Performance and Royalty Report” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 5.B. of this Agreement.

“Post-Term Restricted Period” refers to and means the 24 month period after the earliest to occur of the following: (a) the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason; or (b) the date on which Franchisee Transfers this Agreement to another person or Corporate Entity. Provided however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that this period of time is too long to be enforceable, then the “Post-Term Restricted Period” means the 18 month period after the earliest to occur of the following: (a) the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason; or (b) the date on which Franchisee Transfers this Agreement to another person or Corporate Entity.

“Product or Supplier Noncompliance Fee” refers to and means the fee(s) payable by Franchisee to Franchisor in the amount of: (a) \$1,000 per day for each and every day where Franchisee, in the operations and/or management of the Franchised Business, fails to exclusively use the System Building Materials and Supplies and/or fails to exclusively offer and provide the Approved Services and Products; plus (b) the amount of costs and expenses that Franchisor incurs respecting the enforcement of Franchisor’s rights under this Agreement in response to a default by Franchisee for using unauthorized equipment, supplies, and/or sources of supply including, but not limited to, factories and suppliers designated by Franchisor as modular home components. Said costs and expenses shall include any and all reasonable administrative fees, legal fees, legal disbursements, consultant fees, expert fees, accounting fees and filing fees. Recoverable legal fees shall include legal fees and charges by both outside legal counsel and/or incurred by Franchisor as to Franchisor’s in-house legal staff. Payment of the foregoing fee(s) does not cure a violation or permit Franchisee to violate the terms of this Agreement.

“Prohibited Activities” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 6.D. of this Agreement.

“Published Content” refers to and means any and all information, data, articles, blog posts, press releases, frequently asked questions, special offers, product information, service information, web posts, videos and other information relating to or concerning the Franchised Business, the System, or the Licensed Marks that is or was made available by Franchisee or Franchisee’s agents to the public in



print or electronic media that is published, listed, made available, uploaded on, downloaded to or posted to Digital Media.

“Renewal Ancillary Agreements” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 15.B. of this Agreement.

“Renewal Fee” is a fixed sum of \$10,000.

“Renewal Franchise Agreement” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 15.B. of this Agreement.

“Renewal Notice” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 15.B. of this Agreement.

“Renewal Term” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 15 of this Agreement.

“Reporting Non-Compliance Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 12.C. of this Agreement.

“Reputation Management Services” refers to and means the customer review, customer review monitoring and/or reporting services and/or reputation management services designated by Franchisor. Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, shall exclusively select the Reputation Management Services to be used by Franchisee and to determine and select the websites, social media sites, reporting services, surveys, and service platforms to be included in any evaluation and/or determination of Franchisee’s monthly customer satisfaction and approval ratings.

“Reserved Rights” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 2.D. of this Agreement.

“Restricted Territory” refers to and means the geographic area: (a) comprising Franchisee’s Operating Territory; (b) comprising a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee’s Operating Territory or, if Franchisee is not granted or designated an operating territory, then a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee’s Sales Office); (c) comprising each of the operating territories, respectively, of other Impresa Modular Businesses that are in operation or under development during all or any part of the Restricted Period; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the foregoing Restricted Territory is too broad to be enforceable, then the “Restricted Territory” means the geographic area within Franchisee’s Operating Territory plus a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee’s Operating Territory or, if Franchisee is not granted or designated an operating territory, then a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee’s Sales Office.

“Royalty and Activity Report” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 5.B. of this Agreement.

“Royalty Fees” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 5.B. of this Agreement.

“Royalty Rate” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 5.B. of this Agreement.

“Sales Office(s)” refers to and means the fixed Sales Offices and/or facilities from which Impresa Modular Businesses are administratively managed.

“Scheduled Business Commencement Date” refers to and means the date that occurs on the nine month anniversary of the Effective Date of this Agreement.



“Service Vehicle(s)” refers to and means the Franchisor approved commercial vehicle(s) to be acquired, maintained and operated by Impresa Modular Business franchisees in connection with the day-to-day operations of an Impresa Modular Business. Franchisee’s Service Vehicle(s) must be dedicated to the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business, must be approved by Franchisor, and must meet Franchisor’s specifications as to vehicle models, vehicle age, vehicle type, interior configuration and capability, signs, and exterior vehicle wrap.

“Spouse” refers to and means the legal spouse of an Owner as of the Effective Date.

“Substantial Completion” shall mean that all work in and on a Developed Asset is complete except for minor punch list items.

“Supplemental Training” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 4.A. of this Agreement.

“Supplemental Training Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in Article 4.A. of this Agreement.

“Supplier Evaluation Fee” refers to and means the fee determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, and based upon the fees and/or expenses incurred by Franchisor in connection with the evaluation of a request by Franchisee for Franchisor’s consideration and/or review of a potential supplier. Under no circumstance is Franchisor required to approve of suppliers requested by Franchisee.

“System” shall have the meaning defined in the “Recitals” section of this Agreement and is further supplemented, as follows: without limitation to the Recitals section of this Agreement and supplementing the definition and meaning of the term “System”, System shall be defined to further include and mean: (a) the Approved Services and Products, System Building Materials and Supplies and the services, procedures and systems that are designated by Franchisor, whether presently or in the future, for use in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of an Impresa Modular Business; (b) the Licensed Marks; (c) the Trade Dress; (d) Copyrights; (e) other trade names, service marks, signs, and logos, copyrights and trade dress that is designated by Franchisor, whether presently or in the future, for use in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of an Impresa Modular Business; (f) Operations Manual; (g) Business Management System Data; (h) Know-How; (i) Confidential Information; and (j) Digital Media. All determinations as to the system including components to the system and modifications and replacements thereto shall be determined by Franchisor in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment.

“System Building Materials and Supplies” refers to and means the equipment and supplies designated by Franchisor as required for use in connection with Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business and the Approved Services and Products. Without limitation to the foregoing, the System Building Materials and Supplies shall include Impresa Modular branded, non-branded and third party branded equipment and building supplies, construction materials, and manufactured home construction building components designated by Franchisor for use in the day to day operations of Franchisees Impresa Modular Business and shall also include, among other things: uniforms, stationary, sales slips, receipts, customer notices and other forms and materials, designated by Franchisor in the Operations Manual and/or otherwise in writing and, as may be modified and supplemented by Franchisor from time to time in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment. System Building Materials and Supplies shall further include those products that Franchisor authorizes for sale to customers of Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business.



“System Website” refers to and means the web page and pages located on the world wide web at the www.impresamodular.com domain and shall further include all webpages and subdomains including, those that are franchisee and/or geography specific, that are a part of www.impresamodular.com, or as designated by Franchisor being associated with the URL of www.impresamodular.com and/or Impresa Modular Businesses.

“Technology Fee” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 5.C.](#) of this Agreement.

“Term” refers to and means the period of time set forth and defined in [Article 2.B.](#) of this Agreement and, the Renewal Term if Franchisee invokes Franchisee’s renewal rights in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

“Territory Rules” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 3.J.](#) of this Agreement.

“Trade Dress” refers to and means the Impresa Modular Business designs, images, marketing materials, packaging, branding and/or branding images which Franchisor authorizes and requires Franchisee to use in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business and as may be revised and further developed by Franchisor from time to time.

“Training Program” shall have the meaning defined and set forth in [Article 4.A.](#) of this Agreement.

“Transfer” refers to and means and shall include, without limitation, the following, whether voluntary or involuntary, conditional or unconditional, and/or direct or indirect: (a) an assignment, sale, gift, transfer, pledge or sub-franchise; (b) the grant of a mortgage, charge, lien or security interest, including, without limitation, the grant of a collateral assignment; (c) a merger, consolidation, exchange of shares or other ownership interests, issuance of additional ownership interests or securities representing or potentially representing ownership interests, or redemption of ownership interests; (d) a sale or exchange of voting interests or securities convertible to voting interests, or an agreement granting the right to exercise or control the exercise of the voting rights of any holder of ownership interests or to control the operations or affairs of Franchisee; and/or (e) the legal and/or equitable transfer and/or sale of an Owners interests and/or voting rights in Franchisee.

“Transfer Fee” shall have the meaning defined in [Article 14.C. \(11\)](#) of this Agreement. The Transfer Fee is a fixed sum of \$35,000.

ARTICLE 2

GRANT OF FRANCHISE

2.A. GRANT OF FRANCHISE

Franchisee has requested that Franchisor grant to Franchisee the non-exclusive license and right to develop, own and operate an Impresa Modular Business within a specified territory. In reliance on the representations made by Franchisee and/or Franchisee’s Owners in any submitted application and during the application process, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Franchisee’s request has been approved by Franchisor, subject to the following terms and conditions:

(1) During the Term of this Agreement and subject to the rights of Franchisor including, but not limited to, the Reserved Rights, Franchisor grants to Franchisee and Franchisee accepts, the non-exclusive license, right and obligation to develop and operate an Impresa Modular Business within the operating territory designated and set forth in [Schedule 1](#) of this Agreement (the “Operating Territory”. If [Schedule 1](#) does not specifically identify and designate an operating territory, and/or if [Schedule 1](#) is not signed by Franchisor, there shall be no Operating Territory. [If authorized by Franchisor in Schedule 1 of this Agreement, Franchisee may operate the Franchised Business as an](#)



Impresa Community Business and the Operating Territory shall be the designated Community and shall be set forth in Schedule 1;

(2) If, as of the Effective Date, Franchisee has selected a proposed Sales Office that Franchisor approves as Franchisee's Sales Office, then the location of Franchisee's Sales Office shall be identified in Schedule 1 of this Agreement;

(3) If, as of the Effective Date, Franchisee has not selected a proposed Sales Office location that is approved by Franchisor in Schedule 1 to this Agreement, or if Schedule 1 is left incomplete as to the specific location of Franchisee's Sales Office, Franchisee must locate, identify and secure a Sales Office for the Franchised Business in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, including the requirement that Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's written approval of Franchisee's Sales Office;

(4) Franchisee must manage the Franchised Business from Franchisee's Sales Office located within Franchisee's Operating Territory;

(5) Franchisee may only operate the Franchised Business within Franchisee's Operating Territory and, without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee may only offer and sell the Approved Services and Products within Franchisee's Operating Territory and in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Operations Manual;

(6) Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement including, but not limited to, the Reserved Rights, provided that, at all times, Franchisee is and remains in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, during the Term of this Agreement, and, except as to Closed Markets, Franchisor will not and Franchisor's affiliates will not operate, or grant a franchisee the right to operate an Impresa Modular Business using the Licensed Marks and System within Franchisee's Operating Territory, provided that an Operating Territory has been designated and approved by Franchisor in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee may face competition from other Impresa Modular Businesses and other System franchisees that are located within Closed Markets and/or with operating territories located adjacent to and/or within a close proximity to Franchisee's Operating Territory. Franchisee agrees that although Franchisor may disapprove of any marketing medium that is distributed and/or reaches outside of Franchisee's Operating Territory, that Franchisor is not obligated to do so and that Franchisee may face competition from other Impresa Modular Businesses and System franchisees that market and promote their Impresa Modular Business through internet, mail, public relations, and/or other marketing activities and mediums that are distributed to or within Franchisee's Operating Territory. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee shall not receive any compensation whatsoever if Franchisor or another System franchisee solicits customers from within Franchisee's Operating Territory; and

(7) The foregoing rights granted in this Article 2.A. are subject to and contingent upon each and every, term and condition of this Agreement, the rights of any prior user, and are non-exclusive and subordinate to the Reserved Rights.

2.B. TERM

Unless previously terminated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the term of this Agreement will be for a period of 10 consecutive years, commencing from the Effective Date (the "Term"). if the Franchisee operates the Franchised Business as an Impresa Homes Business, If Franchisee opts to participate in operates the Franchised Business as an Impresa Community Program Business, the Term will shall commence on the Effective Date and end on the earlier of: (a) 30 days after the sale of the last Developed Asset in the Community; or (b) four consecutive years following the closing/transfer/lease execution of title of the first Developed Asset in the Community (the "Community Completion Date").



2.C. GUARANTEES, CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

If Franchisee is, at any time, a Corporate Entity, Franchisee agrees that each Owner and their respective Spouse shall execute, sign and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#) and, in doing so, among other things, will individually, jointly, and severally, guarantee Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement and personally bind themselves to confidentiality and non-competition covenants and restrictions.

2.D. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Franchisor on behalf of itself, its affiliates and its assigns retains all rights, on any and all terms and conditions that Franchisor deems advisable and without any compensation or consideration to Franchisee to engage in the following activities (the "Reserved Rights"): (a) operate and grant to others the right to operate a Franchised Business, Impresa Modular Business and/or other businesses using the System and Licensed Marks at locations outside Franchisee's Operating Territory; (b) acquire or merge with or otherwise affiliate with one or more businesses of any kind, including businesses that are Competitive Businesses, and after such acquisition, merger or affiliation to own and operate and to franchise or license others to own and operate and to continue to own and operate such businesses, including Competitive Businesses (but not using the Licensed Marks) within Franchisee's Operating Territory; (c) be acquired by or merge with or otherwise affiliate with one or more businesses of any kind, including businesses that are Competitive Businesses, even if such business or businesses presently or, in the future, own and operate and franchise or license others to own and operate such businesses, including Competitive Businesses (but not using the Licensed Marks) within Franchisee's Operating Territory; (d) use the Licensed Marks and System to distribute the Approved Services and Products offered and sold by the Franchised Business or products and services similar to the Approved Services and Products offered and sold by the Franchised Business in Alternative Channels of Distribution within or outside your Operating Territory; (e) use the Licensed Marks and System and to license others to use the Licensed Marks and System in [connection with](#) Impresa [CommunitiesCommunity Businesses](#) within your Operating Territory; and (f) use the Licensed Marks and System and to license others to use the Licensed Marks and System to engage in all other activities not expressly prohibited by this Agreement.

2.E. MODIFICATION OF SYSTEM

Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, reserves the right, at all times, to supplement, modify, alter and/or amend the System including any and/or all components of the System. Franchisee shall promptly comply with all such modifications to the System whether such modification results in the addition, subtraction, modification and/or enhancement to any and/or all components of the System. Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with a reasonable time period to comply with any change or modification to the System, which shall be communicated to Franchisee by Franchisor including, but not limited to, communication through the Operations Manual. Franchisor's modifications to the System shall not materially alter Franchisee's fundamental rights under this Agreement.

2.F. CORPORATE ENTITY OWNERSHIP

If Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, Franchisee represents that the information contained in [Schedule 2](#) to this Agreement is and shall remain complete, true and accurate throughout the Term of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3

DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

3.A. DEVELOPMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

Franchisee must develop and open the Franchised Business on or before the Scheduled Business Commencement Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to opening and commencing the operations of the Franchised Business, Franchisee must, as determined by Franchisor: (a) be in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; (b) have satisfied the pre-opening obligations designated by Franchisor



in the Operations Manual; (c) have completed and satisfied the training obligations designated by Franchisor; (d) have developed a Sales Office in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications and as otherwise required by Franchisor in the Operations Manual; and (e) have obtained the necessary licenses and permits to operate the Franchised Business.

3.B. OPERATIONS OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

At all times, Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business shall: (a) be operated within Franchisee's Operating Territory; (b) be operated from an approved Sales Office located within the Operating Territory; (c) exclusively offer, sell and provide the Approved Services and Products in accordance with Franchisor's standards, specifications, and requirements; (d) ensure that the Approved Services and Products are only offered and provided by Franchisee through employees and/or Owners that have, to Franchisor's satisfaction, completed the training requirements and Training Programs required by Franchisor; (e) exclusively use, maintain, and, stock in inventory, the System Building Materials and Supplies in such quantities as designated by Franchisor; (f) exclusively purchase the System Building Materials and Supplies from the supplier and/or suppliers, vendor and/or vendors approved by Franchisor and designated by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment; (g) be exclusively managed and operated by Franchisee or, if Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, Franchisee's Managing Owner; (h) maintain the necessary licenses and permits and, those licenses and permits required, and/or recommended by Franchisor, for Franchisee's development, ownership, and operation of the Franchised Business; and (i) be operated in conformity with Franchisor's standards, specifications, criteria and requirements as set forth by Franchisor in the Operations Manual as such Operations Manual exists as of the Effective Date of this Agreement and as the Operations Manual may be modified and supplemented from time to time in the future by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment.

3.C. FRANCHISEE'S SALES OFFICE

Franchisee must operate the Franchised Business from a Sales Office that conforms to Franchisor's standards and specifications and, such other requirements as set forth in the Operations Manual. Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's written approval of the location of Franchisee's Sales Office. If applicable, Franchisor will furnish Franchisee with Franchisor's then current preliminary plans and specifications for a Sales Office. Franchisee shall develop, operate and manage the Franchised Business from a Sales Office, that: (a) was identified and evaluated by Franchisee; (b) complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; (c) satisfies and meets Franchisor's standards and specifications; (d) is timely presented by Franchisee to Franchisor for approval as Franchisee's proposed Sales Office; (e) is approved by Franchisor as Franchisee's Sales Office; (f) is timely secured by Franchisee within six months of the Effective Date of this Agreement, as evidenced by a binding lease with a duration equal to the full Term of this Agreement; and (g) otherwise meets the terms and conditions of this Agreement and Franchisor's standards and specifications.

Franchisee will not lease, purchase or otherwise acquire a proposed Sales Office until such information as Franchisor may require as to the proposed Sales Office has been provided to Franchisor by Franchisee and, Franchisor has approved the location in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Franchisor shall respond to Franchisee's request for approval of a proposed Sales Office within 30 days following Franchisor's receipt, from Franchisee, of complete written information about Franchisee's proposed Sales Office. If Franchisor rejects or disapproves Franchisee's proposed Sales Office, Franchisee must nevertheless identify and obtain Franchisor's approval of a proposed Sales Office within the time requirements set forth in this Agreement. Franchisor's disapproval of a proposed Sales Office shall not serve as a basis to extend any deadline or requirement set forth in this Agreement.

Franchisor's approval of Franchisee's proposed Sales Office is not and does not constitute a representation or warranty of any kind other than that Franchisor does not object to or disapprove of Franchisee's proposed Sales Office. No provision of this Agreement shall be construed or interpreted to impose an obligation on Franchisor to locate a Sales Office for the Franchised Business, to assist Franchisee in the selection of a



suitable Sales Office, or, to provide assistance to the Franchisee in the purchase or lease of a Sales Office.

3.D. FURNITURE, FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT AND SIGNS

Franchisee agrees to use in the construction and operation of Franchisee's Sales Office only those types of construction and decorating materials, fixtures, equipment, furniture, and signs that Franchisor has approved or designated in the Operations Manual for Franchised Business as meeting Franchisor's specifications and standards for appearance, function and performance. Franchisee shall purchase approved or designated types of construction and decorating materials, fixtures, equipment, furniture and signs including, but not limited to, System Building Materials and Supplies, only from suppliers approved or designated by Franchisor from time to time in writing and/or in the Operations Manual.

3.E. SYSTEM SUPPLIES

Franchisee shall exclusively purchase and use the System Building Materials and Supplies in the operations of the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall exclusively purchase the System Building Materials and Supplies from the supplier and/or suppliers and vendor and/or vendors designated by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that control over the nature, quality, branding and source of the System Building Materials and Supplies is critical to the System and that irrespective of the availability of substitute products, supplies, equipment and/or sources of supply, Franchisee shall only purchase and use the System Building Materials and Supplies as designated by Franchisor and only from those suppliers designated and approved by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees that in many instances Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates may be and/or may become the sole and exclusive supplier of the System Building Materials and Supplies.

3.F. SERVICE VEHICLES

Franchisee shall purchase and/or lease, and exclusively use in the operations of the Franchised Business, only those Service Vehicles that meet Franchisor's brand standards and specifications and, that are approved by Franchisor. At all times, Franchisee shall maintain the Service Vehicles in a clean, safe, and well-maintained condition and shall operate same in accordance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Franchisee may only offer and provide the Approved Services and Products using Service Vehicles approved by Franchisor and that meet Franchisor's brand standards and specifications.

3.G. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Franchisee shall exclusively use the Business Management System or systems designated by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, and as may be modified, supplemented or replaced by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall purchase, license and maintain such Business Management System and/or systems from Franchisor and/or such third party suppliers designated by Franchisor. Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, may require that Franchisee's license, and use of the Business Management System occur through accounts registered to Franchisor, controlled by Franchisor, or licensed through Franchisor. At all times, Franchisee shall provide and grant Franchisor with unlimited and uninterrupted direct internet based and/or remote access to the Business Management Systems of the Franchised Business. At all times, Franchisee shall pay and be responsible for all fees associated with the Business Management Systems including, but not limited to, initial and on-going license fees. Supplementing and, without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee agrees that:

- (1) The Business Management System will contain proprietary and confidential information owned by Franchisor and related to the System;
- (2) The Business Management System shall be exclusively used by Franchisee in connection with the operations of the Franchised Business, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and the standards and specifications set forth by Franchisor in the Operations Manual;



(3) As between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisor is and shall be the exclusive owner of the Business Management System Data, except that Franchisee shall store and maintain such data in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal privacy, data collection and solicitation laws. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Franchisee shall preserve and maintain the Business Management System data for the purpose of transferring such data to Franchisor;

(4) At all times, Franchisee shall provide and permit Franchisor to maintain direct and independent access to the Business Management System and the Business Management System Data and to duplicate and evaluate the data;

(5) Franchisee shall upgrade, replace and modify the Business Management System at the request of Franchisor and in accordance with Franchisor's written instructions;

(6) Other than permitting access to employees of the Franchised Business for the purpose of conducting the authorized operations of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall not permit or allow any third party to access, use or duplicate the Business Management System or, the Business Management System Data;

(7) Franchisee shall keep and maintain the Business Management System and the Business Management System Data as secret and confidential and, Franchisee shall maintain security precautions to maintain the confidentiality of the Business Management System and the Business Management System Data; and

(8) In no event shall Franchisor be liable to Franchisee for any damages, including any lost profits, lost savings, or other incidental or consequential damages, relating to Franchisee's use or, Franchisee's inability to use, the Business Management System even if Franchisor has been advised of the possibility of such damages, or for any claim by any other party including the software manufacturer. The foregoing limitations of liability are intended to apply without regard to whether other provisions of the Agreement have been breached or proven ineffective.

3.H. DIGITAL MEDIA, SYSTEM WEBSITE AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Franchisee acknowledges the significance of Digital Media to the System and necessity for Franchisor's control over Digital Media. As between Franchisor and Franchisee, Franchisor is the absolute owner of the Digital Media and nothing contained in this Agreement grants to Franchisee any ownership interest in or to the Digital Media. Franchisee shall not use, access or open accounts regarding or related to Digital Media unless expressly approved by Franchisor in writing which approval Franchisor may withhold, condition or limit as determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment and which approval, if given, shall be limited to the marketing and promotion of the Franchised Business in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, any prior authorization by Franchisor as to Franchisee's right to use the Digital Media and/or otherwise as to any rights of Franchisee in or to the Digital Media shall be automatically terminate and, at Franchisor's election, the right to any and all accounts and/or sites (if any) associated with Digital Media utilized by Franchisee shall be transferred to Franchisor. Under no circumstance shall Franchisee utilize the Digital Media for purposes of or with the effect of libeling or disparaging another nor shall Franchisee violate any copyrights – as to such actions as between Franchisee and any third party, Franchisee is exclusively responsible for disparagement, libel and/or copyright infringement if Franchisee published and/or caused such content to be published.

Franchisee agrees that Digital Media and/or Published Content, if permitted by Franchisor, must be approved by Franchisor prior to publication or use in any form. Digital Media and Published Content that is approved by Franchisor or that otherwise is acceptable to Franchisor as meeting Franchisor's standards



shall be owned by Franchisor. As between Franchisor and Franchisee, any and all interest and right in or to the Digital Media and/or Published Content shall, at all times, be and is the exclusive property of Franchisor both during the Term of this Agreement and upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that the System Website and all improvements and modifications made to the System Website, Digital Media, and Published Content is and shall be the exclusive property of Franchisor. During the Term of this Agreement and subject to Franchisee's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the System Website, shall include information related to the Franchised Business as shall be determined and designated by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Judgment. Franchisee agrees that in the event of the termination of this Agreement, for any reason, that the accounts related to all telephone numbers associated with the Franchised Business and all rights in and to the telephone numbers associated with the Franchised Business, shall, at Franchisor's election, be transferred to Franchisor.

Without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee shall, upon the request of Franchisor, execute and deliver to Franchisor the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 3](#). Upon the request of Franchisor, Franchisee shall execute, update, and/or re-execute the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media agreement upon the request of Franchisor. As between Franchisor and all third parties, Franchisee does hereby represent and acknowledge that such third party is authorized to rely on the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media agreement, irrespective of any dispute and/or controversy between Franchisor and Franchisee and irrespective of any contrary instructions of Franchisee.

3.I. RELOCATION

Under no circumstance shall Franchisee relocate Franchisee's Sales Office to a facility or location located outside the Operating Territory. To the extent that Franchisee wishes to relocate Franchisee's Sales Office to a suitable commercial facility located within the Operating Territory, Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's prior written consent which shall not be unreasonably withheld provided that Franchisee is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and, provided that the new location and/or facility meets Franchisor's then current standards and specifications. Under no circumstance may Franchisee relocate Franchisee's Operating Territory.

3.J. OUT OF TERRITORY SERVICE

The license and rights granted to Franchisee in this Agreement are limited to, among other things, the Operating Territory, the grant of franchise rights set forth in [Article 2.A](#) of this Agreement, and the reservation of rights set forth in [Article 2.D](#) of this Agreement. Subject to the existence of an Open Area and Franchisee's compliance with following rules and requirements ("Territory Rules"), Franchisee may provide the Approved Services and Products on behalf of customers located within an Open Area:

Territory Rules

(1) Franchisee must conduct the operations of the Franchised Business from within Franchisee's Operating Territory and Franchisee must provide the Approved Services and Products on behalf of customers located within Franchisee's Operating Territory. The marketing of the Franchised Business must be targeted to Franchisee's Operating Territory and, at all times, must conform and comply with, among other things, the restrictions set forth in [Article 9.F](#) of this Agreement;

(2) Provided that Franchisee: (i) does not engage in any Direct Solicitation of customers or potential customers outside of Franchisee's Operating Territory or, within the Operating Territory of another Impresa Modular Business, (ii) Franchisee does not otherwise violate the restrictions set forth in [Article 9.F](#) of this Agreement, and (iii) In each instance Franchisee provides Franchisor with an Out of Territory Service Request that, in writing, is approved by Franchisor, Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business may, on a non-exclusive basis, provide an Approved Services and Products to a customer within an Open Area. Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's approval in each and every



instance and Franchisor may, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, reject or disapprove of Franchisee's Out of Territory Service Request; and

(3) Once an Open Area becomes an Assigned Area, Franchisee shall cease communicating with customers previously serviced by Franchisee in the Open Area and Franchisee shall turnover to Franchisor, for the benefit of Franchisor or, another Impresa Modular Business, all information and records related to the Approved Services and Products provided within the Open Area. In limited circumstances Franchisee may be permitted by Franchisor to service customers or potential customers within the operating territory of another Impresa Modular franchisee, subject to the out of territory Royalty Rate set forth in Article 5.B. of this Agreement. Franchisee must obtain Franchisor's approval in each and every instance and Franchisor may, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, reject or disapprove of Franchisee's Out of Territory Service Request.

Nothing contained in this Article 3.J. shall expand either the non-exclusive franchise rights granted to franchisee in Article 2 of this Agreement or, Franchisee's Operating Territory and, in the event of any inconsistency or conflict between the terms of this Article 3.J. and Article 2, Article 2 shall take precedence and govern.

~~{REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK}~~

ARTICLE 4

TRAINING AND OPERATING ASSISTANCE

4.A. INITIAL TRAINING, SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING AND SYSTEM-WIDE TRAINING

(1) Within 45 days of the earlier of the Scheduled Business Commencement Date or the Actual Business Commencement Date, Franchisee's Managing Owner and one manager must complete, to Franchisor's satisfaction, Franchisor's initial training program (the "Training Program"). Franchisor will provide Franchisee, comprised of Franchisee's Managing Owner, and one designated manager, with Franchisor's Training Program. If Franchisee would like more than two individuals to attend the initial Training Program, subject to Franchisor's approval, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor an additional fee of \$500 per additional person attending the Training Program (the "Additional Initial Training Fee"). Additional Initial Training Fees shall be pre-paid in advance of training and upon submission of invoice by Franchisor to Franchisee.

Prior to opening and commencing the operations of the Franchised Business, the Managing Owner and other personnel as designated or determined by Franchisor, must attend and successfully complete the Training Program designated by Franchisor. The training may include classroom and on-the-job instruction at a location or facility designated by Franchisor. Following completion of the Training Program, Franchisee shall be responsible for the ongoing training of Franchisee's employees, staff and all other employees of the Franchised Business. Said on-going training must conform to Franchisor's standards and specifications. The Training Program shall be structured, configured and established by Franchisor from time to time. The Training Program may be structured so that it is offered and completed by Franchisee in various phases.

(2) Franchisee or, if Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, Franchisee's Managing Owner and Manager, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, must attend and successfully complete all refresher training courses or system-wide training courses, additional training programs and seminars as Franchisor periodically may designate or offer in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisor provides instructors and training materials for those programs and seminars, but Franchisor reserves the right to assess Franchisee reasonable charges for such training. Franchisee is responsible for all expenses Franchisee and Franchisee's employee incurs in connection with attendance and



participation in these programs and seminars, including, without limitation, the cost of transportation, lodging, meals and any salaries and other wages.

(3) Franchisee shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by Franchisee, and those attending training on behalf of Franchisee, in connection with Franchisee's participation in all Training Programs and, satisfaction of Franchisee's Training Program obligations as designated by Franchisor.

(4) Subject to Franchisor's approval and agreement, Franchisor may offer supplemental training to Franchisee at Franchisee's Sales Office (hereinafter referred to as "Supplemental Training"). Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, reserves the right to reject or approve of any request by Franchisee for Supplemental Training. If Franchisor does agree to offer and provide Supplemental Training, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a supplemental training fee at the rate of \$500 per trainer per day plus, if applicable, reimbursement of travel and hotel accommodation expenses incurred by Franchisor (the "Supplemental Training Fee"). Franchisee agrees that in each instance where Franchisee hires a new Operating Manager, and/or Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, determines that Franchisee is not satisfying and/or meeting Franchisor's operational standards, then, Franchisor may require that Franchisee, and/or, as applicable, Franchisee's Operating Manager participate in and, successfully complete, Supplemental Training pay the Supplemental Training Fees designated by Franchisor. Supplemental Training Fees shall be pre-paid in advance of training and upon submission of invoice by Franchisor to Franchisee.

(5) Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment must approve of all individuals attending and participating in the Training Program and all Supplemental Training programs. All participants in the Training Program must qualify as either an Owner or Operating Manager and, prior to training, among other things, must have executed the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty or the Confidentiality Agreement, respectively.

4.B. OPERATING ASSISTANCE

From time to time and as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, Franchisor shall advise Franchisee of those applicable standards, procedures and System requirements concerning the Franchised Business. Operating assistance may, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, consist of:

(1) Establishing and communicating systems and procedures related to the development and operation of the Franchised Business;

(2) Establishing and communicating Approved Services and Products and, as applicable and as determined by Franchisor, modifications, if any, to the Approved Services and Products including, but not limited to, additions, deletions, and/or changes to the Approved Services and Products;

(3) Designating and communicating System Building Materials and Supplies and, as applicable and as determined by Franchisor, modifications, if any, to the System Building Materials and Supplies including, but not limited to, additions, deletions, and/or changes to the System Building Materials and Supplies;

(4) Designating and communicating approved and designated suppliers of the Franchised Business and, as applicable and as determined by Franchisor, modifications, if any, to approved and designated suppliers including, but not limited to, additions, deletions, and/or changes to the approved and designated suppliers;



- (5) Establishing and communicating marketing and brand standards related to the promotion of the Franchised Business;
- (6) Approving or disapproving of Franchisee requests related to marketing materials and Digital Media that may be used to market the Franchised Business; and
- (7) Establishing and communicating System standards and requirements in the form of the Operations Manual and, as Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion.

4.C. OPERATIONS MANUAL

Franchisor shall Franchisee with access to the Operations Manual. The Operations Manual contains, as designated and determined by Franchisor, mandatory and, as applicable, suggested specifications, standards and operating procedures that Franchisor prescribes for Impresa Modular Businesses. Franchisee shall operate the Franchised Business in strict accordance with the standards, specifications, and requirements set forth in the Operations Manual as, such standards, specifications, and requirements including, but not limited to, the Approved Services and Products, System Building Materials and Supplies, and, authorized and designated suppliers, as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, and, as they may be supplemented, modified, changed, and/or replaced in the future and, from time to time, by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisee shall keep and maintain the confidentiality of the Operations Manual and, shall keep and maintain all files, data and information contained in the Operations Manual in a secure location and/or in a protected confidential state and, as otherwise directed by Franchisor. The master copy and official version of the Operations Manual is and shall be the copy and/or version maintained and designated by Franchisor in Franchisor's ordinary course of business.

Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with reasonable notice of modifications and changes made to the Operations Manual and, such notice may take form of electronic communications including emails and, if the Operations Manual is maintained on an online web based platform, notifications within said platform. Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with a reasonable period of time, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, to implement change and modifications to the as set forth in the Operations Manual. Without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee may only offer and sell the Approved Services and Products and utilize the System Building Materials and Supplies as designated by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, in the Operations Manual and, in accordance with the terms, specifications and requirements set forth in the Operations Manual and as Franchisor may supplement and modify the Operations Manual from time to time or, as Franchisor may otherwise designate in writing.

ARTICLE 5 FEES

5.A. INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE

Upon execution of this Agreement Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a non-recurring initial franchisee fee (the "Initial Franchise Fee") of \$48,000 ~~for a standard Impresa Modular Business and, for an Impresa Modular Business under the Impresa Community Program, \$24,000 for a Community comprising 15 Developed Assets plus an additional \$1,000 per Developed Asset within the Community over and above 15 Developed Assets.~~ The Initial Franchise Fee is fully earned by Franchisor upon execution of this Agreement and is not refundable.

Additional Franchise Agreements: This Agreement does not grant to Franchisee the right to enter into additional Impresa Modular Business Franchise Agreements, additional franchise rights or, right of first refusal. If, during the original Term of this Agreement, Franchisee enters into any additional Franchise Agreements with Franchisor for additional Impresa Modular Businesses, then Initial Franchise Fee shall be discounted by 20% off of Franchisor's then current franchise fee. All additional Franchise Agreements



between Franchisor and Franchisee shall be subject to the terms of Franchisor's then current Franchise Agreement and shall be subject to Franchisor's acceptance and approval of Franchisee's request to enter into an additional Franchise Agreement, that Franchisor may approve or disapprove of in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment.

5.B. ROYALTY FEES

Royalty Fees: Throughout the Term of this Agreement and any applicable renewal term, and except for Out of Territory Customers, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a continuing monthly non-refundable royalty fee (the "Royalty Fee") in an amount equal to 3% (the "Royalty Rate") of Franchisee's Gross Sales. The Royalty Fee shall be calculated on the Due Date.

If, under our Territory Rules we authorize you to provide Approved Services and Products to a customer located outside of your Operating Territory (an "Out of Territory Customer"), you will pay a royalty fee equal to 9% of your Gross Sales related to Out of Territory Customers. If any federal, state or local tax other than an income tax is imposed on the Royalty Fee which we cannot directly and, dollar for dollar, offset against taxes required to be paid under any applicable federal or state laws, you must compensate us in the manner prescribed by us so that the net amount or net effective rate received by us is not less than that which has been established by the Franchise Agreement and which was due to us on the effective date of the Franchise Agreement.

Payment and Due Date: The Royalty Fee shall be calculated on and Royalty Fee payments shall be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor on the sooner of (i) the date the Developed Asset is issued a temporary or permanent certificate of occupancy; (ii) the final draw/installment from the customer loan in connection with the Developed Asset; (iii) Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, that the Developed Asset is ready for occupancy; or (iv) the closing/transfer/lease execution of title of the Developed Asset or, such other specific day that Franchisor designates from time to time (the "Due Date").

Tax Obligations: If any federal, state or local tax, other than an income tax, is imposed on the Royalty Fee paid by Franchisee to Franchisor that, Franchisor cannot directly and, dollar ~~off~~or dollar, offset against taxes required to be paid by Franchisor under any applicable federal or state laws, Franchisee must compensate Franchisor in the manner prescribed by Franchisor so that the net amount or net rate received by Franchisor for the Royalty Fee is not less than that which has been established by this Agreement and which was due to Franchisor on the effective date of this Agreement.

Payment Authorization: Upon the request of Franchisor and in no event not later than 30 days prior to the earlier of the Actual Business Commencement Date or the Scheduled Business Commencement Date, Franchisee shall execute Franchisor's designated ACH Authorization Form and such other authorization agreements, in the form proscribed by Franchisor and permitting Franchisor's direct withdrawal and/or electronic transfer of sums from Franchisee's designated business bank account, for the on-going payment of Royalty Fees and, all other fees and sums due from Franchisee under this Agreement. As of the Effective Date, Franchisor's current ACH Authorization Form that must be executed and complied with by Franchisee is attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 4. Franchisor may require Franchisee to pay the Royalty Fees, and, other amounts due under this Agreement by means other than ACH and/or automatic debit whenever Franchisor deems appropriate, and Franchisee agrees to comply with Franchisor's payment instructions.

Royalty and Activity Reports: On the Due Date, Franchisee shall report, transmit, confirm, and/or otherwise make available to Franchisor, as designated by Franchisor, a Royalty and Activity Reports containing information as designated by Franchisor and relating to the Gross Sales, financial performance, and operations of the Franchised Business (the "Royalty and Activity Report"). Franchisor shall have the right to verify such royalty payments from time to time, as it deems necessary in any reasonable manner.



5.C. OTHER FEES

As designated by Franchisor in this Agreement, the Operations Manual, or otherwise, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor and/or as otherwise directed by Franchisor, each of the following additional fees:

(1) Technology Fee – Throughout the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a continuing monthly non-refundable technology fee (the “Technology Fee”). Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, possesses the right, at any and all times throughout the Term of this Agreement, to implement and charge Franchisee a monthly Technology Fee in an amount designated by Franchisor but provided that such monthly fee does not exceed \$500 per month. The Technology Fee is a general administrative fee and is not connected to any particular service. The Technology Fee shall be paid to Franchisor each and every month.

(2) Brand Development Fund Fee – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, or Franchisor’s designees the Brand Development Fund Fee as set forth in Article 9.A. of this Agreement.

(3) Business Management System License Fee – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, or Franchisor’s designees on-going weekly, monthly, and/or per use Business Management System license fees throughout the Term respecting Franchisee’s license and use of the Business Management System as designated and specified by Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, possesses the right, at any and all times throughout the Term, to implement and charge Franchisee a monthly Business Management System License Fee in an amount designated by Franchisor but provided that such monthly fee does not exceed \$750 per month.

(4) Quality Assurance Audit Fees – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, or Franchisor’s designees on-going weekly, monthly, and/or per use fees related to quality assurance programs designated by Franchisor related to periodic inspections of Franchisee’s Impresa Modular Business and secret shopper evaluations.

(5) Annual Conference Fees – Franchisee shall be responsible for all expenses of its personnel attending the Annual System Conference including travel, meals and lodging. Franchisee shall be required to pay to Franchisor an Annual Conference Attendance Fee. **Franchisee agrees that if Franchisee fails to attend the Annual System Conference that Franchisor shall, nevertheless, charge and Franchisee shall pay the Annual Conference Attendance Fee – even if Franchisor waives such fee for franchisees who attend the Annual System Conference.**

(6) Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Fee – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, or Franchisor’s designees, a Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Fee upon demand of Franchisor following the occurrence of a Customer Satisfaction Noncompliance Event.

(7) Non-Compliance Fees – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor all non-compliance fees in accordance with the terms of this Agreement including, but not limited to, Payment Non-Compliance Fees, Operations Non-Compliance Fees, and Reporting Non-Compliance Fees.

(8) All Other Fees and Obligations Set Forth in this Agreement – Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, or Franchisor’s designees all other fees, charges, and/or expenses set forth in this Agreement and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. If no particular due date is stated in this Agreement then such date or dates shall be determined by Franchisor in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment.



5.D. PAYMENT NON-COMPLIANCE FEES AND CHARGES

In addition to all other rights afforded to Franchisor under this Agreement, in connection with each and every fee, charge, and/or obligation payable and due from Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms of this Agreement including, but not limited to, this Article 5, within 14 days of Franchisor's invoice, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor: (a) a payment non-compliance fee in the amount of \$150 (the "Payment Non-Compliance Fee") for each and every instance where a fee, charge, and/or obligation payable to Franchisor under this Agreement is not paid in full when due; plus (b) interest on all unpaid fees, sums, and/or obligations payable and due from Franchisee to Franchisor at an interest rate equal to the lesser of either 18% per annum, or the maximum interest rate allowed by applicable law and with interest accruing on the date when such fee, sum, or obligation was due; plus (c) all costs incurred by Franchisor in the collection of such unpaid and past due obligations including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and expenses. Additionally, if Franchisee's bank account possesses insufficient funds and/or fails to process a payment related to any fee due to Franchisor, Franchisor may charge the greater of either (i) 5% of the amount; (ii) \$50 for each instance; or (iii) the maximum amount allowed by law. The foregoing does not constitute Franchisor's agreement to accept payments after they are due or a commitment by Franchisor to extend credit to, or otherwise finance Franchisee's operation of the Franchised Business. Nothing contained in this Article 5.D. shall be interpreted as interfering with and/or negating Franchisor's rights and remedies as set forth in Article 16 and, as otherwise set forth in this Agreement. All rights and remedies of Franchisor are cumulative and shall be interpreted as cumulative to one another.

5.E. APPLICATION OF PAYMENTS

Franchisor has sole discretion to apply any payments received from Franchisee or to offset any indebtedness of Franchisee to Franchisor to any past due indebtedness of Franchisee for Royalty Fees, Advertising Contributions, purchases from Franchisor or its affiliates, interest or any other indebtedness of Franchisee to Franchisor or its affiliates.

5.F. WITHHOLDING PAYMENTS UNLAWFUL

Franchisee agrees that under no circumstance is Franchisee entitled to withhold payments due to Franchisor under this Agreement. Among other things and without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee expressly agrees that any claim by Franchisee as to the alleged non-performance of Franchisor's obligations shall not permit and/or entitle Franchisee to withhold payments due Franchisor under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 6 **RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

6.A. NECESSITY FOR RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

Franchisee agrees that only through the course of entering into this Agreement is Franchisee being provided with access to the System, Franchisor's training, use of the Licensed Marks and, access to the Operations Manual and Confidential Information. Franchisee agrees that competition by Franchisee, Owners, Spouses and/or Immediate Family Members could jeopardize the entire System and cause irreparable harm to Franchisor and franchisees of Impresa Modular Businesses. Accordingly, Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners and, Spouses, agree to comply with the restrictive covenants set forth in this Article 6 and throughout this Agreement.

6.B. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: KNOW-HOW

Franchisee agrees that, at all times, both during the Term of this Agreement and, after its expiration or termination, Franchisee: (a) shall not use the Know-How in any business or capacity other than the operation of the Franchised Business pursuant to this Agreement and as instructed by Franchisor; (b) shall maintain the confidentiality of the Know-How at all times; (c) shall not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-How; (d) shall take all reasonable steps that Franchisor requires from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-How; and (e) shall stop using the Know-



How immediately upon the expiration, termination or Transfer of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing covenants and obligations shall also apply to: (a) Franchisee's Owners and Spouses and that Franchisee's Owners and Spouses shall each execute and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#); and (b) Franchisee's directors, officers, employees and agents where disclosure of the Know-How was necessary for the operations of the Franchised Business and where such director, officer, employee and/or agent previously executed and timely delivered to Franchisor the Confidentiality Agreement in the form attached as [Exhibit 2](#).

6.C. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Franchisee agrees that, at all times, both during the Term of this Agreement and, after its expiration or termination, Franchisee: (a) shall not use the Confidential Information in any business or capacity other than the Impresa Modular Business operated by Franchisee; (b) shall maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information at all times; (c) shall not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Confidential Information; (d) shall take such reasonable steps as Franchisor may ask of Franchisee from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information; and (e) shall stop using the Confidential Information immediately upon the expiration, termination or Transfer of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing covenants and obligations shall also apply to: (a) Franchisee's Owners and Spouses and that Franchisee's Owners and Spouses shall each execute and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#); and (b) Franchisee's directors, officers, employees and agents where disclosure of the Confidential Information was necessary for the operations of the Franchised Business and where such director, officer, employee and/or agent previously executed and timely delivered to Franchisor the Confidentiality Agreement in the form attached as [Exhibit 2](#).

6.D. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND IN-TERM NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS

Franchisee agrees that during the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall not engage in the following activities (the "Prohibited Activities"): (a) owning and/or having any legal or equitable interest whether, as an individual proprietor, owner, partner, member or shareholder of a Corporate Entity, or, in any similar capacity, in a Competitive Business other than, owning an interest of 3% or less in a publicly traded company that is a Competitive Business; (b) operating, managing, funding and/or performing services whether, as an employee, officer, director, manager, consultant, representative, agent, and/or creditor or, in any similar capacity, for or benefitting a Competitive Business; (c) diverting or attempting to divert any business or customers from Franchisor or, one of Franchisor's affiliates or franchisees; (d) inducing any customer or client of Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, franchisees of the System, or, of Franchisee, to any other person or business that is not an Impresa Modular Business; and/or (e) engaging in any actions, inactions, and/or activities in violation of [Articles 6.B.](#) and/or [6.C.](#) of this Agreement (all, individually and, collectively, referred to as the "Prohibited Activities"). Franchisee agrees that if Franchisee were to engage in the Prohibited Activities that such actions would be unfair, would constitute unfair competition and would cause harm to Franchisor, the System and other Impresa Modular Business franchisees. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing covenants and obligations shall also apply to Franchisee's Owners and Spouses and that Franchisee's Owners and Spouses shall each execute and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#).

6.E. RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS: UNFAIR COMPETITION AND POST-TERMINATION NON-COMPETITION OBLIGATIONS

Franchisee agrees that during the Post-Term Restricted Period, Franchisee shall not engage in any Prohibited Activities provided, however, that the Prohibited Activities relating to Franchisee's having an interest in a Competitive Business will only apply with respect to a Competitive Business that is located within a Restricted Territory. If Franchisee is engaged in any Prohibited Activities during the Post-Term Restricted Period, Franchisee agrees that Franchisee's Post-Term Restricted Period will be extended by the



period of time during which Franchisee was engaging in the Prohibited Activity and, any such extension of time will not be construed as a waiver of Franchisee's breach or otherwise impair any of Franchisor's rights or remedies relating to Franchisee's breach. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing covenants and restrictions shall also apply to Franchisee's Owners and Spouses and that Franchisee's Owners and Spouses shall each execute and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 1. Franchisee agrees that the covenants and restrictions set forth in this Article 6.E, and, otherwise in this Article 6, are fair and reasonable and, that if Franchisee engaged in any Prohibited Activity that such actions would constitute acts of unfair competition, causing irreparable harm to Franchisor and the System.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

6.F. IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS

Franchisee agrees that should Franchisee circumvent the restrictive covenants and obligations of this Article 6 by disclosing Confidential Information or Know-How to an Immediate Family Member that Franchisor and, the System, will be irreparably harmed. Franchisee agrees that if Franchisee or, one of Franchisee's Owners, discloses Confidential Information or Know-How to an immediate family member and, the immediate family member of Franchisee or an Owner, uses the Confidential Information or Know-How to engage in activities that, for Franchisee, qualify as Prohibited Activities, that Franchisor and the System will be irreparably harmed. Franchisee agrees that as between Franchisee and Franchisor, that Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners are in a better position to know if Franchisee permitted and/or provided an immediate family member with access to the Confidential Information or Know-How and that, therefore, Franchisee agrees that Franchisee will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement and, in particular, the restrictive covenants and obligations set forth in this Article 6 if any member of Franchisee's immediate family or the immediate family of an Owner: (a) engages in any Prohibited Activities during any period of time during which Franchisee is prohibited from engaging in the Prohibited Activities; and/or (b) uses or discloses the Confidential Information and/or Know-How. Franchisee may rebut the foregoing presumption by providing evidence conclusively demonstrating that neither Franchisee nor Franchisee's Owners disclosed the Confidential Information and, did not permit disclosure of the Confidential Information to the family member of Franchisee or Franchisee's Owner. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing covenants, obligations, representations, and burden of proof shall also apply to Franchisee's Owners and Spouses and, that Franchisee's Owners and Spouses shall each execute and deliver to Franchisor the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 1.

6.G. REASONABLENESS OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS

Franchisee agrees that: (a) the terms of this Article 6 are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area; and (b) Franchisee has sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Article 6. **Franchisee hereby waives any right to challenge the terms of this Article 6 as being overly broad, unreasonable or otherwise unenforceable.** Although Franchisee and Franchisor both believe that the restrictive covenants and obligations of this Article 6 to be reasonable in terms of scope, duration and geographic area, Franchisor may at any time unilaterally modify the terms of this Article 6 (provided that such modification is in writing and signed by Franchisor) by limiting the scope of the Prohibited Activities, narrowing the definition of a Competitive Business, shortening the duration of the Post-Term Restricted Period, reducing the geographic scope of the Restricted Territory and/or reducing the scope of any other covenant imposed upon Franchisee under this Article 6 to ensure that the terms and covenants are enforceable under applicable law.

6.H. BREACH OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OBLIGATIONS

Franchisee agrees that Franchisee's failure and/or Franchisee's Owner(s) failure to comply with the restrictive covenants and obligations set forth in this Article 6 will cause irreparable harm to Franchisor and/or other Impresa Modular Business franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law.



Franchisee agrees that any violation of these Article 6 covenants and obligations by either Franchisee and/or any Owner(s) will entitle Franchisor to injunctive relief. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of Franchisee, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon a hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Franchisee and Franchisor agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. Franchisor's remedies under this Article 6.H. are not exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages.

6.I. OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS, AND INFORMATION

Franchisee agrees that with regard to the Franchised Business all customer lists and their contents and information represent Confidential Information and constitute an asset of Franchisor whether or not such information was supplied by Franchisor. During the Term of this Agreement and in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall disclose to Franchisor all of Franchisee's ideas, concepts, methods and products conceived or developed by Franchisee and Franchisee's affiliates, Owners, agents, and employees relating to the development and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses. Franchisee hereby assigns to Franchisor and Franchisee agrees to procure from Franchisee's Owners, affiliates and employees assignment of any such ideas, concepts, methods, and products that Franchisee is required to disclose to Franchisor under this Article 6.I. Franchisor shall have no obligation to make any lump sum or on-going payments to Franchisee or Franchisee's Owners, affiliates or employees with respect to any such idea, concept, method, technique or product. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee will not use nor will Franchisee allow any other person or entity to use any such concept, method or product without obtaining Franchisor's prior written approval.

ARTICLE 7 **OPERATING STANDARDS**

7.A. OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

At all times, Franchisee and the Franchised Business shall, as designated by Franchisor in the Operations Manual and/or as otherwise designated by Franchisor in writing and, as may be modified by Franchisor from time to time: (a) exclusively offer and sell the Approved Services and Products; (b) exclusively purchase and use the System Building Materials and Supplies; (c) maintain a complete and updated inventory and supply of System Building Materials and Supplies; (d) maintain, update, replenish and replace Franchisee's System Building Materials and Supplies; ~~(e)~~ maintain, update, replenish and recondition Franchisee's Sales Office; and (f) maintain Franchisee's Service Vehicles and System Building Materials and Supplies in a clean and safe condition and in conformity with the brand standards related to the Licensed Marks and System.

7.B. MAINTENANCE, UPDATES AND UPGRADES

At all times, Franchisee shall update, upgrade, maintain, replenish, replace and recondition Franchisee's System Building Materials and Supplies, Service Vehicle(s), and, if applicable, Franchisee's Sales Office as specified by Franchisor in the Operations Manual and/or otherwise in writing, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, and as modified by Franchisor from time to time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee expressly agrees that the foregoing obligations relate to brand standards and specifications associated with the Licensed Marks and the Approved Services and Products and that, at all times, Franchisee is and shall exclusively remain responsible for conditions involving the safety of customers and employees in connection with the operations of the Franchised Business.



7.C. DAMAGE CAUSED BY CASUALTY

If Franchisee's Sales Office, Service Vehicle(s) and/or System Building Materials and Supplies is and/or are damaged or destroyed by fire or any other casualty, Franchisee must, as soon as practicable but in no event later than one month after such casualty, initiate repairs or reconstruction, and thereafter, in good faith and with due diligence, continue until completion of the repairs or reconstruction, to their/its original condition before casualty and otherwise in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

7.D. ALTERATIONS

At all times, Franchisee shall maintain Franchisee's System Building Materials and Supplies, Service Vehicles, and Sales Office in accordance with Franchisor's current brand standards and specifications and, Franchisee shall not materially alter or modify same.

7.E. BRAND STANDARDS AND FRANCHISOR DESIGNATED REQUIREMENTS

Franchisee shall develop and operate the Franchised Business in strict conformity with the methods, standards, specifications, procedures, and operational requirements as, designated and determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, and as set forth in the Operations Manual, as prescribed by Franchisor in writing, and, as Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, may supplement, modify, and amend from time to time. Supplementing, and without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee, agrees that the foregoing standards, specifications, procedures, and operational requirements shall relate and include, among other things, the Approved Services and Products, the System Building Materials and Supplies, System standards as designated by Franchisor, authorized and mandatory inventory levels and inventory items, authorized and mandatory supplies and inventory supply levels, designated suppliers, standards related to brand uniformity including, brand standards regarding uniforms, marketing materials, marketing media, the appearance and operations of the Franchised Business, customer service and satisfaction standards including, customer rewards programs, refund policies, special promotions and other customer incentive and goodwill programs, brand standards and brand standard requirements as to employee knowledge and implementation of System brand standards but, not related to employment or joint employment policies, secret shopper programs, Franchisor designated secret quality control inspections, payment processing systems, Franchisor access to Business Management Systems, and, the overall operations of the Franchised Business.

7.F. APPROVED SERVICES, PRODUCTS, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIERS

(1) Franchisee agrees that, among other things, the products and services to be offered and sold by the Franchised Business, the supplies, suppliers and equipment utilized by the Franchised Business, the methods for monitoring customer satisfaction and, the methods for marketing and promoting the Franchised Business must conform to Franchisor's System standards and specifications as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, as designated by Franchisor in the Operations Manual, and/or as otherwise designated by Franchisor in writing and, as may be supplemented, modified, and/or amended by Franchisor from time to time. Without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee agrees that:

(1) The Franchised Business shall exclusively offer and sell the Approved Services and Products to customers located within Franchisee's Operating Territory;

(2) The Franchised Business shall, in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications as, designated and determined by Franchisor from time to time, exclusively: (a) offer and serve the Approved Services and Products; (b) provide the Approved Services and Products in accordance with the System's standards and specifications; (c) exclusively purchase and use System Building Materials and Supplies from Franchisor or Franchisor's designated suppliers; (d) exclusively purchase and use equipment, supplies, promotional materials, point of sale systems and Business Management Systems designated by Franchisor and, subject to Franchisor's specifications; (e) purchase displays, point of sale displays, uniforms, supplies, marketing materials and promotional materials including, but not limited to, System Building Materials and Supplies as designated by



Franchisor and only from Franchisor or Franchisor's approved supplier(s); and (f) purchase from distributors and other suppliers approved by Franchisor all other materials, goods, and supplies including, but not limited to, System Building Materials and Supplies used in preparing, offering, selling, promoting, and serving the Approved Services and Products;

(3) Franchisor has and will periodically approve suppliers and distributors of the equipment, materials, supplies and products including, but not limited to, System Building Materials and Supplies and Service Vehicles, that meet Franchisor's standards, specifications, and requirements including, without limitation, standards, specifications, and requirements relating to the equipment and supplies to be used by the Franchised Business and, that Franchisee shall abide by same;

(4) Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, may, from time to time, modify the list of approved brands, suppliers and distributors of System Building Materials and Supplies, Service Vehicles, and approved equipment, supplies and services to be used by the Franchised Business and that Franchisee shall, after receipt in writing of such modification, abide by same and, among other things, not reorder any brand and/or purchase from any supplier or distributor that is no longer designated or approved by Franchisor;

(5) Franchisor reserves the right to designate, from time to time, a single supplier and/or distributor for any services, products, equipment, supplies, or materials including, but not limited to, the System Building Materials and Supplies and Service Vehicles and to require Franchisee to use such a designated supplier exclusively, which exclusive designated supplier and/or distributor may be Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates. Franchisor and its affiliates may receive payments from suppliers and/or distributors on account of such supplier's or distributor's dealings with Franchisee and other franchisees of the System and that Franchisor may use all amounts so received without restriction and for any purpose, including Franchisor's profit; and

(6) If Franchisee proposes or requests that Franchisor consider the approval of products, services, equipment, supplies, suppliers and/or distributors for use in the Franchised Business where such products, services, equipment, supplies, suppliers and/or distributors are not, presently, at the time of Franchisee's request, approved for use in the System, Franchisee: (a) must provide Franchisor with a written request where Franchisee specifies the product, service, equipment, supply, supplier and/or distributor, the reason for Franchisee's request; (b) shall timely submit to Franchisor such information, reports, specifications, and samples as Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment requests; and (c) shall pay to Franchisor a Supplier Evaluation Fee per requested product, service, equipment, supply, supplier and/or distributor to be considered including, but not limited to, the Supplier Evaluation Fees that Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, establishes and assesses based on, among other things, the administrative costs and time associated with evaluating, assessing and testing the proposed product, service, equipment, supply, supplier and/or distributor including, but not limited to Franchisor's internal employees and independent third-parties engaged and/or retained by Franchisor for evaluation and testing. The foregoing fees and payments shall be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor within 14 days of the date of Franchisor's invoice. Upon Franchisee's compliance with the foregoing, within 60 days of the completion of all evaluations, Franchisor shall notify Franchisee of Franchisor's approval or disapproval, which shall be determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Under no circumstance shall the foregoing be construed as implying that Franchisor is required to approve alternative suppliers and Franchisor shall exclusively determine, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, the level of evaluation to be conducted by Franchisor.



7.G. MARKET RESEARCH AND TESTING

Franchisor may conduct market research and testing to evaluate, modify, test or sample the services, products, equipment and supplies authorized by Franchisor and to determine consumer trends and the viability of certain services and products. Franchisee agrees to participate in Franchisor's market research programs that may be conducted by Franchisor in its discretion, by test marketing services and/or products from the Franchised Business. Franchisee agrees to provide Franchisor with timely reports and other relevant information regarding such market research. Franchisee agrees to purchase a reasonable quantity of the tested products and effectively promote and make a reasonable effort to sell the products and/or services.

7.H. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND GOOD BUSINESS PRACTICES

(1) Franchisee shall, at all times, secure and maintain in full force all required licenses (including a Contractor License), permits and certificates relating to the operation of the Franchised Business, and Franchisee must operate the Franchised Business in full compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes and regulations.

(2) Franchisee shall, at all times, investigate, review, and comply with all laws applicable to the operation of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, all labor laws and obligations, wage and hour laws and obligations, employer practices laws and obligations, labor department rules and regulations, workers compensation and unemployment laws and rules, insurance obligations, and health and safety laws, rules and obligations.

(3) Franchisee shall, at all times, investigate, review, and comply with all laws, rules, and regulations related to all laws, rules, and regulations related to customer and employee privacy obligations and protections and, all laws, rules, and regulations, related to the privacy and protection of customer and employee information and data and, all laws, rules, and regulations related to customer and employee solicitations.

(4) Franchisee must, at all times, immediately notify Franchisor in writing of any of the following concerning Franchisee, and/or the Franchised Business: (a) any cause of action, claim, lawsuit, proceeding, and investigation; (b) issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award, and/or decree by any court, agency, or other governmental entity; and (c) any notice of violation of any law, ordinance, code, permit, or regulation.

(5) Franchisee shall, at all times, ensure that all advertising and promotion of the Franchised Business by Franchisee is completely factual and, conforms to the highest standards of ethical advertising, and is in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications. Franchisee shall refrain from any business practice, advertising practice, or personal conduct that may be injurious to Franchisor, the System, Impresa Modular Businesses, and/or the Licensed Marks. Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, shall possess, among other things, the unilateral right to reject any and all advertising relating to the Franchised Business, Franchisor, the System, Impresa Modular Businesses and/or using the Licensed Marks.

(6) Franchisee shall comply with, and, cause Franchisee's Owners to comply with and/or to assist Franchisor, to the fullest extent possible, in Franchisor's efforts to comply with Anti-Terrorism Laws (as defined below). In connection with such compliance, Franchisee and each Owner certify, represent, and warrant that Franchisee's or any Owner's property or interests is not subject to being "blocked" under any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Franchisee and each Owner are not otherwise in violation of any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. Franchisee further certifies that Franchisee and each Owner are not listed on the Annex to Executive Order 13244 (the Annex is available at <http://www.treasury.gov>) and will not become so listed, hire any person so listed, or have dealings with any person so listed. Franchisee agrees to immediately notify Franchisor if Franchisee or any



Owner becomes so listed. “Anti-Terrorism Laws” refers to and means Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists and any other requirements of any governmental authority addressing, or in any way relating to, terrorist acts and acts of war. If Franchisee, an Owner, or Franchisee’s employees violate any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws and/or become listed on the Annex to Executive Order 13244, then Franchisor may terminate this Agreement immediately without prior notice to Franchisee.

In connection with Franchisee’s compliance with the terms of this Article 7.H., if Franchisee discovers, learns of, and/or becomes aware of any conflict and/or discrepancy between Franchisee’s obligations under this Article 7.H. with Franchisor’s standards and/or specifications as contained in this Agreement, in the Operations Manual, and/or as otherwise designated by Franchisor from time to time, Franchisee shall immediately notify Franchisor in writing of such discrepancy. In the event of any conflict or ambiguity, Franchisor’s determination and/or resolution made by Franchisor, in writing, and, specifically with regard to the presented conflict or ambiguity, shall be determinative as between Franchisor and Franchisee and the operations of the Franchised Business.

7.I. MANAGEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

(1) Franchisee agrees that, at all times, that the development and operation of the Franchised Business shall be managed, operated, and maintained under the active, continuing management, substantial personal involvement, and, hands-on supervision, of Franchisee’s Managing Owner. The Managing Owner must at all times be actively involved in the operation of the Franchised Business unless Franchisee delegates management functions to an authorized Operating Manager who, among other things, satisfactorily completes Franchisor’s Initial Training Program and, otherwise meets the criteria and conditions for qualification as an Operating Manager as designated and determined by Franchisor from time to time. If the Operating Manager is a family member of Franchisee and/or an Owner then the Operating Manager shall also sign and agree to be bound by the terms of the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty.

(2) Franchisee must, at all times, faithfully, honestly and diligently perform its obligations hereunder, and continuously exert its best efforts to promote and enhance the business of the Franchised Business and the goodwill of the Licensed Marks and the System.

(3) If, at any time, the Franchised Business is not being managed by a Managing Owner or Operating Manager who satisfactorily completed the Training Program, Franchisor is authorized, but is not required, to immediately appoint a manager to maintain the operations of the Franchised Business for and on behalf of Franchisee. Franchisor’s appointment of a manager of the Franchised Business does not relieve Franchisee of its obligations or constitute a waiver of Franchisor’s right to terminate the Franchise pursuant to Article 16. Franchisor is not liable for any debts, losses, costs or expenses incurred in the operations of the Franchised Business or to any creditor of Franchisee for any products, materials, supplies or services purchased by the Franchised Business while it is managed by Franchisor’s appointed manager. Franchisor has the right to charge fees and expenses, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment, for management services (the “Management Service Fees”). Any determination as to whether or not Franchisor may elect to provide management services, if any, and the extent of such services, and/or the discontinuation thereof, shall be exclusively determined by Franchisor in Franchisor’s Reasonable Business Judgment. The Management Service Fee shall be immediately payable upon invoice by us.

(4) Franchisee shall, at all times, maintain sufficient working capital to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement.



7.J. REMEDIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH OPERATIONAL STANDARDS

In addition to all other rights afforded to Franchisor under this Agreement, in connection with any, each, and every violation of any term, provision, and/or operational requirement as set forth in this Article 7 (an "Operations Violation"), within 14 days of Franchisor's invoice, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor an operations non-compliance fee (the "Operations Non-Compliance Fee") in the amount of: (a) \$1,000 for each and every instance / event related to an Operations Violation involving the sale of services and/or products that are not Approved Services and Products; (b) \$1,000 for each and every instance / event related to an Operations Violation involving the failure to exclusively use System Building Materials and Supplies, and/or Franchisor designated suppliers; and (c) \$450 for all other Operations Violation. Additionally, in each of the foregoing instances, within 14 days of Franchisor's invoice, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor all costs and expenses incurred by Franchisor in connection with any inspections, audits, and/or re-inspections directed and/or undertaken by Franchisor for the purpose, as determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, of determining whether or not Franchisee's Operations Violation has been cured in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications. The foregoing does not constitute Franchisor's consent to and/or acquiescence to Operations Violations. Nothing contained in this Article 7.J. shall be interpreted as interfering with and/or negating Franchisor's rights and remedies as set forth in Article 16 and, as otherwise set forth in this Agreement. All rights and remedies of Franchisor are cumulative and shall be interpreted as cumulative to one another.

ARTICLE 8 **INSURANCE**

Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, must purchase and maintain in full force at all times during the Term of this Agreement an insurance policy or policies protecting Franchisee as named insured and naming, as additional insureds, Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, Franchisor's successors and assigns, and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of Franchisor. The policy or policies must be written by a carrier or carriers with an A.M. Best Rating of at least A-, VII and reasonably acceptable to Franchisor. From time to time Franchisor may designate preferred insurance brokers and insurance carriers. If Franchisor has designated a preferred broker and/or insurance carrier for insurance coverage and Franchisee elects to use a broker and/or insurance carrier other than Franchisor's designated preferred insurance broker and/or carrier, Franchisee must submit the proposed insurance policies to Franchisor for Franchisor's approval and Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor an insurance review fee in the amount of \$1,000.

The currently required insurance policies, insurance coverage requirements, and insurance coverage amounts are designated and set forth in the Operations Manual. Franchisor may, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, periodically change the amounts of coverage required under such insurance policies and require different or additional kinds of insurance at any time, including excess liability insurance, to reflect inflation, identification of new risks, changes in law or standards of liability, higher damage awards or other relevant changes in circumstances. Notwithstanding the immediately foregoing sentence, Franchisor shall not increase such minimum coverage more than once every two years. All public liability and property damages policies must contain a provision that Franchisor is entitled to recover under these policies on any loss occasioned to Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, Franchisor's successors and assigns, and the officers, directors, shareholders, members, owners, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, and employees of Franchisor by reason of the negligence of Franchisee and/or Franchisee's officers, directors, shareholders, members, owners, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, and employees. By the earlier of 90 days after the Effective Date or prior to the commencement of the Training Program, Franchisee must deliver, or cause to be delivered, to Franchisor a copy of the certificates of insurance demonstrating Franchisee's compliance with this Article 8. All insurance policies required must expressly provide that no less than 30 days' prior written notice shall be given to Franchisor



in the event of a material alteration to, or cancellation of, any insurance policy Franchisee is required to maintain in accordance with this Agreement.

In the event Franchisee fails, for any reason, to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement, then Franchisor has the right and authority (but not the obligation) to immediately to procure insurance and charge all costs, fees, and expenses associated with same to Franchisee, which such charges, together with a reasonable administrative fee for Franchisor's expenses in so acting, shall be immediately payable by Franchisee to Franchisor upon demand. The foregoing remedies are in addition to any other remedies Franchisor may have under this Agreement, at law, or in equity.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE 9

BRAND DEVELOPMENT AND MARKETING

9.A. BRAND DEVELOPMENT FUND

At all times and from time to time, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, Franchisor may institute, implement, maintain, delegate and administer a brand development fund (the "Brand Development Fund"). The following shall apply to the Brand Development Fund at all times throughout the Term:

- (1) Franchisee shall pay, on the Due Date, a mandatory and continuing fee to the Brand Development Fund in an amount equal to a percentage of Gross Sales (as determined and designated by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment) (the "Brand Development Fund Fee"), provided, however, Franchisee will not be required to contribute more than 1% of the Gross Sales of the Franchised Business;
- (2) The Brand Development Fund Fee shall be paid to Franchisor on the Due Date and in accordance with the payment terms and method set forth in Article 5.B for the payment of Royalty Fees;
- (3) Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, shall direct all advertising, media placement, marketing and public relations programs and activities financed by the Brand Development Fund, with sole discretion over the strategic direction, creative concepts, materials, and endorsements used by the Brand Development Fund, and the geographic, market, and media placement and allocation thereof. Without limiting the foregoing, the Brand Development Fund may also be utilized for evaluation and monitoring of the Business Management Systems, maintenance and upgrades to the System Website, and development of Digital Media;
- (4) Franchisee agrees that the purpose of the advertising, media, marketing and activities financed by the Brand Development Fund is and shall be for the general enhancement of the System brand as associated with the Licensed Marks and general public brand recognition and awareness of the Licensed Marks. The Brand Development Fund will not be utilized to directly or indirectly market or promote the Franchised Business or, unless otherwise directed by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, pay for media placements that may benefit or include any media market that includes Franchisee's Sales Office or Operating Territory;



(5) Franchisee agrees that the Brand Development Fund may be used to pay various costs and expenses of Franchisor for such reasonable salaries, wages, administrative costs and overhead as Franchisor may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration, activities and/or the brand awareness goals of the Brand Development Fund including expenses incurred by Franchisor for advertising, marketing, product and service testing, product and service development, maintenance, evaluation and monitoring of the Business Management Systems, upgrades to the System Website, development of Digital Media and creative development that is internally administered or prepared by Franchisor and other marketing activities made by Franchisor, provided, however, that salary expenses for Franchisor's personnel paid by the Brand Development Fund shall be commensurate with the amount of that time spent by such personnel on Brand Development Fund matters. Franchisor shall not use contributions to the Brand Development Fund to defray any of Franchisor's general operating expenses, except for such reasonable salaries, administrative costs and overhead as Franchisor may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration and activities of the Brand Development Fund and creation or conduct of its marketing programs including, without limitation, conducting market research, preparing advertising and marketing materials and collecting and accounting for contributions to the Brand Development Fund. Franchisor may spend in a fiscal year an amount greater or less than the aggregate contributions of all Impresa Modular Businesses to the Brand Development Fund in that year;

(6) Franchisee agrees to participate in all advertising, marketing, promotions, research and public relations programs instituted by the Brand Development Fund;

(7) Impresa Modular Businesses owned by Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates are not required to pay any Brand Development Fund Fee or contribute to or make any contribution to the Brand Development Fund;

(8) Franchisee and Franchisor acknowledge and agree that (a) the Brand Development Fund is not a trust, (b) Franchisor is not a trustee or fiduciary of the Brand Development Fund, and (c) Franchisor may deposit and maintain any and all funds of the Brand Development Fund Fee in Franchisor's general accounts. Brand Development Fund Fees are not required to be segregated from other assets or accounts of Franchisor. The Brand Development Fund is not required to expend Brand Development Fund Fees in the year that they are collected and the Brand Development Fund may borrow from Franchisor or other lenders at standard commercial interest rates to cover deficits of the Brand Development Fund, and Franchisor may cause the Brand Development Fund to invest any surplus for future use by the Brand Development Fund. All interest earned on monies contributed to the Brand Development Fund will be used to pay costs of the Brand Development Fund before other assets of the Brand Development Fund are expended. A summary statement of monies collected and costs incurred by the Brand Development Fund for Franchisor's immediately preceding fiscal year shall be made available to Franchisee upon Franchisee's written request. Franchisor will have the right to cause the Brand Development Fund to be incorporated or operated through an entity separate from Franchisor at such time as Franchisor deems appropriate, and such successor entity shall have all rights and duties of Franchisor pursuant to this [Article 9.A\(8\)](#);

(9) Although Franchisor will endeavor to utilize the Brand Development Fund to develop advertising and marketing materials and programs, Franchisor undertakes no obligation to ensure that expenditures by the Brand Development Fund in or affecting any geographic area are proportionate or equivalent to the contributions to the Brand Development Fund by Impresa Modular Businesses operating in that geographic area or that any Impresa Modular Businesses will benefit directly or in proportion to its contribution to the Brand Development Fund from the development of advertising and marketing materials. Franchisor may use the Brand Development Fund to promote or benefit any type of Impresa Modular Businesses in the System. Franchisor may



use the Brand Development Fund to promote or benefit Impresa Modular Businesses located within a particular region of the United States. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee's failure to derive any such benefit will not serve as a basis for a reduction or elimination of its obligation to contribute to the Brand Development Fund. Franchisee agrees that the failure (whether with or without Franchisor's permission) of any other franchisee to make the appropriate amount of contributions to the Brand Development Fund shall not in any way release Franchisee from or reduce Franchisee's obligations under this Article 9, such obligations being separate and independent obligations of Franchisee under this Agreement. Except as expressly provided in this Article 9, Franchisor assumes no direct or indirect liability, responsibility, or obligation to Franchisee with respect to the maintenance, direction, and/or administration of the Brand Development Fund; and

(10) Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, may establish a council to provide guidance respecting the administration of the Brand Development Fund and marketing matters concerning the Brand Development Fund. The council shall only serve in an advisory capacity and Franchisor shall select members of the council which may be comprised of employees of Franchisor, Franchisor, franchisees of the System and third-parties.

9.B. LOCAL MARKETING/MARKETING MANAGEMENT

On an on-going monthly basis, Franchisee must spend not less than \$1,000 per month on the local marketing of the Franchised Business within and/or targeted to Franchisee's Operating Territory. On or before the 5th of each month, or such other dates as specified by Franchisor, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with an accurate accounting of Franchisee's local marketing expenditures, placements, activities, and metrics for the immediately preceding month. At the request of Franchisor, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with on-going access to any and all data and systems that record and/or report information related to Franchisee's local marketing activities and expenditures and to provide Franchisor such other periodic reports and records as may be requested by Franchisor.

If the Franchisee's expenditures in any and all monthly periods do not, in aggregate as to each respective monthly period, equal or exceed \$1,000 for the respective monthly period then Franchisor, in Franchisor's discretion and Reasonable Business Judgment, may require that the deficiency be added as additional local marketing expenditures, over and above \$1,000, that Franchisee must spend within the immediately succeeding monthly period as directed by Franchisor, or, at Franchisor's discretion, be contributed to a Brand Development Fund. All marketing of the Franchised Business by Franchisee must be pre-approved, in writing by Franchisor.

Franchisor reserves the right to reject any and all marketing efforts requested by Franchisee and to prescribe all marketing, marketing media, marketing channels, promotions, copy, creative, and messaging that Franchisee may or may not use in Franchisee's marketing of the Franchised Business. Franchisee further agrees that:

- (1) In addition to calendar year quarterly reports, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with monthly reports documenting Franchisee's marketing initiatives, expenses incurred, placements secured, and other metrics and financial information as designated by Franchisor;
- (2) Prior to opening the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor, Franchisee's grand opening marketing plan for review and approval by Franchisor. Franchisee shall use only those portions of its grand opening marketing that are pre-approved by Franchisor and consistent with Franchisor's standards and specifications. Not less than 30 days prior to the opening of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall spend not less than \$5,000 to market and promote the grand opening of the Franchised Business in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications;



(3) At all times, Franchisee's marketing efforts and the distribution of each marketing channel and media engaged by Franchisee must be directly targeted to Franchisee's Operating Territory. Franchisee shall not direct or target Franchisee's marketing efforts with the purpose or effect of soliciting or attracting customers outside of Franchisee's Operating Territory. To the extent that Franchisee's marketing efforts involve a marketing medium or distribution channel that is targeted to Franchisee's Operating Territory but reaches outside of and beyond Franchisee's Operating Territory Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, shall have the right to direct and require Franchisee to discontinue such marketing; and

(4) At all times, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the right, without compensation to Franchisee, to use Franchisee's name, address, photograph, and biographical information in any publication related to the System, including in relation to the sale of Impresa Modular Business franchises.

In addition to the local marketing requirements, you must spend not less than \$1,000 per month to Franchisor or Franchisor's designated suppliers and vendors, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, for the management and implementation of Franchisee's marketing campaigns. Marketing management payments shall be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor monthly by ACH, electronic funds transfer, or as otherwise designated by Franchisor and shall be due on the 5th of each monthly Accounting Period, and each month thereafter throughout the entire Term of this Agreement or, such other specific day of the month that Franchisor designates from time to time or for such other period that Franchisor may designate.

9.C. REQUIRED FRANCHISOR APPROVAL OF ALL MARKETING

All marketing and promotion of the Franchised Business and all marketing media, campaigns, marketing channels, and efforts used by Franchisee must conform to Franchisor's standards and specifications as set forth in the Operations Manual or, as may be otherwise directed by Franchisor in writing from time to time. If Franchisee wishes to propose to Franchisor for approval or disapproval marketing or promotional efforts, campaigns, and/or media that are not presently and expressly approved and authorized by Franchisor, Franchisee shall submit a written request, including samples of all proposed marketing materials and a description of the marketing channels and distribution to Franchisor for Franchisor's approval or disapproval, that shall be at the sole discretion of Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Provided that Franchisee has satisfied the written notice requirements set forth in this [Article 9.C](#), and provided that Franchisee otherwise timely responds in writing to any and all requests by Franchisor for additional information, if Franchisor does not notify Franchisee that Franchisor disapproves the materials within 15 days from the date Franchisor receives the materials, then Franchisee may commence using the materials. However, Franchisor may still disapprove such materials by notice to Franchisee, and Franchisee must then cease using such materials upon receipt of such notice. Franchisee must not use any advertising or promotional materials that Franchisor has disapproved.

9.D. WAIVERS OR DEFERRALS

On written request from Franchisee with reasons supporting such request, Franchisor may, at Franchisor's sole discretion and on conditions Franchisor deems appropriate, temporarily waive or defer the obligations of Franchisee under the Brand Development Fund and/or, if applicable, Advertising Cooperative. In no event shall such waiver or deferral extend beyond six months. However, at the end of any waiver or deferral period, Franchisee may resubmit a request for waiver or deferral of its obligations under the Brand Development Fund and/or, if applicable, Advertising Cooperative. Under no circumstance shall Franchisor be under any obligation to grant any waiver of deferral. Franchisor may reject Franchisees request for a waiver or deferral based on any reason or no reason at all and, nevertheless grant the request of another system franchisee.



9.E. DIGITAL MEDIA AND WEBSITE PROHIBITIONS

Franchisee's use of Digital Media shall be subject to and require Franchisor's express written consent which shall and may be withheld by Franchisor for any or no reason at all. Without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee ~~possess~~possesses no right or authority to utilize Digital Media and Franchisee agrees that Franchisor reserves all rights respecting the marketing, sale and distribution of Approved Services and Products through Digital Media. Franchisee agrees that all Digital Media and Digital Media accounts associated with and/or relating to the Franchised Business and/or the System shall, upon demand of Franchisor, be transferred to Franchisor. Upon execution of this Agreement and any and all future dates demanded by Franchisor, Franchisee shall execute and deliver to Franchisor the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts Agreement attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 3. Franchisee agree that the foregoing shall not be interpreted or construed as permitting Franchisee to establish, designate, utilize and/or otherwise establish accounts as to Digital Media respecting and/or concerning the Franchised Business and/or the System.

9.F. NO MARKETING OUTSIDE FRANCHISEE'S OPERATING TERRITORY

Franchisee agrees that Franchisee's marketing and Marketing Media must be directed toward Franchisee's Operating Territory and that under no circumstance shall Franchisee cause, authorize or engage in any Media Distribution to customers, potential customers and/or customer referral sources outside of Franchisee's Operating Territory, unless: (a) such Media Distribution is a joint distribution with other Impresa Modular Businesses pursuant to an Advertising Cooperative authorized by Franchisor in writing; and (b) Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, otherwise agrees to same in writing.

9.G. ADVERTISING COOPERATIVE

At all times Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, possesses the right to authorize, establish, designate and de-authorize a local or regional advertising cooperative within those markets that Franchisor designates (the "Advertising Cooperative"). Franchisee agrees that Franchisor possesses the sole and exclusive right to designate any geographic area in which two or more Impresa Modular Business franchises are located as a region for the purpose of establishing an Advertising Cooperative. If Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business or Operating Territory is located within the geographic area of an Advertising Cooperative, franchisee must participate in and contribute to the Advertising Cooperative. Franchisee agrees to the following:

- (1) If Franchisor previously instituted or, in the future, institutes an Advertising Cooperative that includes, in whole or in part, Franchisee's Operating Territory or Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business Location, Franchisee shall participate in and make such on-going financial contributions to the Advertising Cooperative, as determined by the Advertising Cooperative;
- (2) Franchisor may establish foundational and organizational requirements of the Advertising Cooperative including voting provisions that allows the Advertising Cooperative to make decisions based on the simple majority vote (one vote per franchisee Impresa Modular Business located within the designated area of the Advertising Cooperative) with a quorum constituting 25% of those franchisees within the Advertising Cooperative;
- (3) Unless otherwise authorized and approved by Franchisor in writing, each Advertising Cooperative shall be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering marketing programs and the development of media (all subject to the review and approval of Franchisor) for use by members of the Advertising Cooperative in local or regional marketing;
- (4) If at the time of execution of this Agreement an Advertising Cooperative has been established for a geographic area that includes, in whole or in part, Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business location or Operating Territory, or if such Advertising Cooperative is established during the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall fully participate in the Advertising Cooperative and Franchisee



shall execute, at the request of Franchisor, all documents required by Franchisor and Franchisee shall become a member of the Advertising Cooperative subject to the terms of those documents;

(5) Franchisee shall contribute to the Advertising Cooperative in the amounts as determined and required by the Advertising Cooperative or, otherwise in accordance with those documents governing the operation of the Advertising Cooperative; provided, however, Franchisee's contributions to the Advertising Cooperative shall not exceed Franchisee's local minimum marketing obligations set forth in Article 9.B. of this Agreement and Franchisee's contributions to the Advertising Cooperative shall count toward satisfaction of Franchisee's minimum local marketing obligations set forth in Article 9.B.;

(6) Franchisee shall submit to the Advertising Cooperative and to Franchisor such statements and reports as may be required by the Advertising Cooperative and approved by Franchisor. All contributions to the Advertising Cooperative shall be maintained and administered in accordance with the documents governing the Advertising Cooperative. The Advertising Cooperative shall be operated solely for the purpose of collection and expenditure of the Advertising Cooperative's fees for the purpose set forth in this Article 9.G.;

(7) No marketing materials, plans, or media may be used by the Advertising Cooperative or its members without the prior written approval of Franchisor;

(8) Impresa Modular Businesses owned by Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates that are located within the geographic area of the designated Advertising Cooperative are not required to make contributions to the Advertising Cooperative; and

(9) The Advertising Cooperative must comply with the rules and regulations established by Franchisor in the Operations Manual which may be modified by Franchisor from time to time.

ARTICLE 10

RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION

10.A. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS

This Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between Franchisor and Franchisee, Franchisor and Franchisee are independent contractors, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to make either party a general or special agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee or servant of the other for any purpose. The parties' relationship is strictly a ~~franchise~~Franchisor and ~~franchise~~Franchisee relationship. Franchisee is the sole employer of the employees of the Franchised Business. Franchisee has the sole right to select, hire and discharge Franchisee's employees. Franchisee is responsible for all decisions regarding hiring, firing, training, supervising, disciplining, scheduling and paying wages to, and withholding and paying taxes for Franchisee's employees. Franchisee, each Owner, each Spouse, and Franchisee's officers, directors, manager, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees shall not be construed, considered, or represented as Franchisor's employees, representatives, or agents. There is no joint employer relationship between Franchisor and Franchisee or Franchisee's employees. Franchisee's compliance with all federal, state and local labor laws rules and regulations shall be exclusively determined and managed by Franchisee. To the extent that the Operations Manual includes information, specifications, procedures, criteria and/or requirements as to employees of the Franchised Business, such requirements shall be interpreted exclusively for the purpose of maintaining brand standards associated with the System, to protect the good will associated with the System, and to ensure System uniformity requirements and standards concerning the Approved Services and Products, and under no circumstance shall same relate to the employer-employee relationship. As to the foregoing issue of "joint employer" and the non-existence thereof, in the event of any inconsistency or conflict between this Agreement and the Operations Manual, the terms of this Agreement shall take precedence and govern.



Franchisee must conspicuously identify itself at the premises of the Franchised Business and in all dealings with customers, lessors, contractors, suppliers, public officials and others as the owner of an Impresa Modular Business under a franchise from Franchisor, and Franchisee must place other notices of independent ownership on signs, forms, stationery, advertising and other materials as Franchisor requires.

Franchisee must not employ any Licensed Mark in signing any contract, lease, mortgage, check, purchase agreement, negotiable instrument, or other legal obligation. Franchisee must not employ any Licensed Mark in a manner that is likely to result in liability of Franchisor for any indebtedness, action, inaction, or obligation of Franchisee.

Franchisor and Franchisee shall not make any express or implied agreements, guaranties or representations, or incur any debt, in the name, or on behalf, of the other. Franchisor and Franchisee shall not represent that their relationship is anything other than franchisor and franchisee. Franchisor and Franchisee shall not be obligated by, or have any liability under, any agreements or representations made by the other that are not expressly authorized. Franchisor shall not be obligated for any damages to any person or property directly or indirectly arising out of the operation of the Franchised Business, whether or not caused by Franchisee's negligent, willful act or failure to act.

Franchisor shall have no liability for any sales, use, excise, gross receipts, property or other taxes, whether levied upon Franchisee, the Franchised Business or its assets, or upon Franchisor in connection with sales made, services performed or business conducted by Franchisee.

10.B. INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISEE

Franchisee and each Owner shall indemnify, defend through counsel acceptable to Franchisor, and hold Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, members, owners, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, employees, assigns and successors (the "Franchisor Indemnified Parties") harmless from all losses, expenses, claims, causes of action, lawsuits, liabilities, taxes, costs, demands, proceedings, ~~investigation, hearing~~ investigations, hearings, and/or damages arising out of, or relating to, Franchisee's Sales Office, and/or the Franchised Business (including, without limitation, the ownership and operation of the Franchised Business), unless such loss, expense, claim, cause of action, lawsuit, liability, tax, cost, demand, proceeding, or damage is solely due to Franchisor's gross negligence, and Franchisee shall pay all of the Franchisor Indemnified Parties' reasonable costs, fees and expenses of defending any such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation, and/or hearing brought against any of the Franchisor Indemnified Parties or any such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation, and/or hearing in which any of the Franchisor Indemnified Parties is named as a party, including, without limitation, reasonable accountant fees, attorney fees, and expert witness fees, court costs, deposition fees, travel expenses and other litigation expenses. At the expense and risk of Franchisee and each Owner, Franchisor may elect to assume (but is not obligated to undertake) the defense and/or settlement of any action, lawsuit, proceeding, claim, or demand. Such an election by Franchisor to assume its defense shall not diminish the obligation of Franchisee and each Owner to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Franchisor. Franchisee and each Owner acknowledge and agree that the terms of this Article 10.B shall survive the termination, expiration or Transfer of this Agreement.

Under no circumstances are the Franchisor Indemnified Parties required or obligated to seek recovery from third parties or otherwise mitigate their respective losses in order to maintain a claim against Franchisee or any Owner. Franchisee and each of the Owners agree that Franchisor's failure to pursue recovery or mitigate loss in no way reduces the amounts recoverable from Franchisee or any Owner.

10.C. INDEMNIFICATION BY FRANCHISOR

Franchisor shall indemnify, defend, and hold Franchisee and Franchisee's officers, directors, shareholders,



members, owners, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, employees, assigns and successors (the "Franchisee Indemnified Parties") harmless from all losses, expenses, claims, causes of action, lawsuits, liabilities, taxes, costs, demands, proceedings, ~~investigation, hearing~~investigations, hearings, and/or damages solely arising out of, or solely relating to, Franchisor's gross negligence in the operation of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business that was the direct cause of any such loss, expense, liability or damage provided Franchisee immediately notifies Franchisor of such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation or hearing, and Franchisor shall pay all of the Franchisee Indemnified Parties' reasonable costs, fees and expenses of defending any such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation, and/or hearing brought against any of the Franchisee Indemnified Parties or any such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation, and/or hearing in which any of the Franchisee Indemnified Parties is named as a party, including, without limitation, reasonable accountant fees, attorney fees, and expert witness fees, court costs, deposition fees, travel expenses and other litigation expenses provided Franchisee immediately notifies Franchisor of such claim, cause of action, lawsuit, demand, proceeding, investigation or hearing. Franchisor agrees that the terms of this Article 10.C shall survive the termination, expiration or Transfer of this Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE 11

LICENSED MARKS, SYSTEM AND INNOVATIONS

11.A. OWNERSHIP AND GOODWILL

Franchisee agrees that Franchisor is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Licensed Marks, the System, Web Based Media, Published Content and the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and the System. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, Franchisee further agrees that Franchisee possesses no interest or right, whatsoever, in or to the Licensed Marks, the System, Web Based Media, Published Content and the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and the System, and Franchisee's right to use the Licensed Marks and the System is derived solely from this Agreement. Any unauthorized use of the Licensed Marks and/or the System by Franchisee or any of Franchisee's affiliates shall constitute an infringement of the rights of Franchisor in and to the Licensed Marks and/or the System. Franchisee agrees that all usage of the Licensed Marks and/or the System by Franchisee, and all goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and System, shall exclusively benefit Franchisor without granting any goodwill interests or rights to Franchisee except for Franchisee's non-exclusive interest and limited right to use the Licensed Marks and the System in the operation of the Franchised Business, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Franchisee shall not, at any time during the Term or after the expiration, termination or Transfer of this Agreement, contest the validity or ownership of the Licensed Marks, the System, Web Based Media, Published Content, and/or the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and the System, and at no time shall Franchisee assist any other person in contesting the validity or ownership of the Licensed Marks, the System, Web Based Media, Published Content, and/or the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and the System. Franchisee and each Owner shall not take any action that prejudices or interferes with the validity of Franchisor's rights with respect to Licensed Marks, the System, Web Based Media, Published Content, and/or the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks and the System.

11.B. USE OF THE LICENSED MARKS

Franchisee agrees that the Licensed Marks shall be the sole identification of the Franchised Business. Franchisee must operate, advertise and market the Franchised Business only under the Licensed Marks as designated and specified by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisee shall not use the Licensed Marks as part of its corporate or other legal name, and Franchisee shall not use the Licensed Marks with modifying words, terms, designs, or symbols, or in any modified form. Franchisee



shall comply with Franchisor's instructions in filing and maintaining their requisite trade name or fictitious name registrations as may be required by applicable law.

11.C. NOTIFICATION OF INFRINGEMENT AND CLAIMS

Franchisee must notify Franchisor immediately in writing of any apparent infringement of, or challenge to, Franchisee's use of any Licensed Mark and/or the System or of any claim by any person claiming any rights in any manner with respect to the Licensed Mark, the System, or any similar trade name, trademark or service mark of which Franchisee becomes aware. Franchisee must not communicate with any person other than Franchisor and its counsel in connection with any infringement, challenge, or claim by any third party to the Licensed Marks and/or the System. Franchisor and/or Franchisor's licensor shall possess sole and complete discretion, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, to take any action and/or to refrain from taking action, Franchisor and/or Franchisor's licensor deems appropriate, including, without limitation, the right to exclusively control any litigation or administrative proceeding arising out of, or relating to, any infringement, challenge, claim or otherwise relating to any Licensed Mark and/or the System. Franchisee agrees to execute all documents, render assistance, and take all actions as may be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor and/or Franchisor's licensor in any litigation or administrative proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain, as directed by Franchisor, the interests of Franchisor and/or Franchisor's licensor in the Licensed Marks. Franchisor will reimburse Franchisee for reasonable direct expenses incurred by Franchisee in assisting Franchisor in any such litigation or administrative proceeding provided Franchisee timely notifies Franchisor of such litigation or administrative proceeding, and Franchisee complies with the written instructions of Franchisor respecting any such litigation or administrative proceeding.

11.D. DISCONTINUANCE OF USE OF LICENSED MARKS

Franchisee agrees that at any time should Franchisor determine, in Franchisor's sole discretion and based on Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, that it is advisable for Franchisor, the System, and/or Franchisee to replace, modify, substitute, and/or discontinue use of any Licensed Marks, then Franchisee shall comply with Franchisor's determination and instructions as to the replacement, modification, substitution, and/or discontinuance of such Licensed Marks. Franchisee shall comply within the foregoing requirements within a reasonable time period after notice by Franchisor. If Franchisee is required to take action pursuant to instruction by Franchisor pursuant to this [Article 11.D](#) or, if Franchisee is otherwise required to replace, modify, substitute, and/or discontinue use of any Licensed Marks, the sole liability and obligation of Franchisor to Franchisee shall be to reimburse Franchisee for the reasonable and direct costs incurred by Franchisee in complying with this obligation, which Franchisee shall document to the satisfaction of Franchisor. Franchisor maintains the exclusive right, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, to, in whole or in part, replace, modify, substitute and/or discontinue any and all features and/or components of the Licensed Marks and/or the System at any time.

11.E. INDEMNIFICATION OF FRANCHISEE

If Franchisee is sued in a legal proceeding or is threatened with legal action and/or a notice of infringement by a third party where the claims and/or causes of action directly relate to a third party claiming trademark infringement, unfair competition, and/or trademark dilution as a result of Franchisee's use of the Licensed Marks in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the System (the "IP Claim"), then Franchisor shall indemnify Franchisee for the reasonable and direct costs incurred by Franchisee and/or a judgment entered against Franchisee, provided: (i) Franchisee immediately notified Franchisor of the IP Claim by a written notice sent to Franchisor via priority overnight courier; (ii) Franchisee provided and afforded Franchisor the absolute opportunity and right to defend against the IP Claim and to select and appoint legal counsel of Franchisor's choosing; and (iii) Franchisee utilized the Licensed Marks in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the System. Franchisee agrees that time is of the essence with respect to notifying Franchisor of the IP Claim in accordance with this Agreement, including this [Article 11.E](#).



11.F. OWNERSHIP OF INNOVATIONS, IMPROVEMENTS AND INFORMATION

Franchisee agrees that with regard to the Franchised Business, all customer lists, including the contents and information contained in all customer lists, constitute Confidential Information and an asset of Franchisor whether or not such information was supplied by Franchisor. During the Term, and in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall disclose to Franchisor all of Franchisee's ideas, concepts, methods, and products conceived or developed by Franchisee, any Owner, and/or Franchisee's affiliates, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, members, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees relating to the development and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses and the System. Franchisee hereby assigns to Franchisor, and Franchisee agrees to procure an assignment of any such ideas, concepts, methods, and products that Franchisee is required to disclose to Franchisor under this Article 11.F from each Owner and Franchisee's affiliates, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, members, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees. Franchisor shall have no obligation to tender any lump sum payment, on-going payments, or any other consideration to Franchisee, any Owner, each Owner and Franchisee's affiliates, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, members, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees with respect to any such idea, concept, method, technique or product. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee shall not use, or allow any other person or entity to use, any such concept, method, technique, or product without obtaining Franchisor's prior written approval.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE 12

RECORDS AND REPORTS

12.A. MAINTENANCE AND PRESERVATION OF RECORDS

Franchisee shall maintain during the Term, and preserve for at least three years from the dates of their preparation, full, complete and accurate books, records, and accounts from the Franchised Business. Such records shall be maintained and preserved in the form and manner by Franchisor in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing.

12.B REPORTING OBLIGATIONS

In addition to the reporting obligations otherwise set forth in this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to the following additional reporting obligations that shall include all of the data and information requested by Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, and as may be modified by Franchisor from time to time:

(1) Royalty and Activity Reports – on the Due Date, Franchisee shall report, transmit, confirm, and/or otherwise make available to Franchisor, the Royalty and Activity Report as designated by Franchisor and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(2) Monthly Financial Statements and Reports – within 60 days of the end of each calendar month Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor monthly financial statements and other reports related to the operations of the Franchised business including, but not limited to, income statement, statement of cash flows, balance sheet, and other operational reports designated by Franchisor. At all times Franchisee represents that the financial statements, information, and reports submitted to and/or made available to Franchisor shall be and remain true and accurate. The financial statements must be prepared in accordance with GAAP and, additionally, shall reconcile Gross Sales per GAAP to Gross Sales per this Agreement;

(3) Annual Financial Statements and Reports – within 90 days of the end of each calendar year, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor Franchisee's annual financial statements and other reports



related to the operations of the Franchised business including, but not limited to, income statement, statement of cash flows, balance sheet, and other operational reports designated by Franchisor. The financial statements must be prepared by a licensed CPA and in accordance with GAAP and, additionally, shall reconcile Gross Sales per GAAP to Gross Sales per this Agreement;

(4) Tax Returns – Franchisee shall provide to Franchisor, Franchisee’s annual federal, state and local tax returns as same are prepared and submitted to the applicable federal, state and local entities. Said tax returns shall be submitted to Franchisor within 45 days of Franchisee or Franchisee’s agent filing such returns with the applicable federal, state and local entities; and

(5) Other Reports – Franchisee shall timely submit to Franchisor, all other forms, reports, records, information, and data as Franchisor may reasonably request in writing or as otherwise set forth in the Operations Manual.

12.C. REMEDIES FOR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH RECORDS AND REPORTING

In addition to all other rights afforded to Franchisor under this Agreement, in connection with any, each, and every violation of any term, provision, and/or operational requirement as set forth in this Article 12 (a “Reporting Violation”), within 14 days of Franchisor’s invoice, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a reporting non-compliance fee (the “Reporting Non-Compliance Fee”) in the amount of \$100 for each and every failure to timely submit a report and/or record as set forth in this Article 12. The foregoing does not constitute Franchisor’s consent to and/or acquiescence to Reporting Violations. Nothing contained in this Article 12.C. shall be interpreted as interfering with and/or negating Franchisor’s rights and remedies as set forth in Article 16 and, as otherwise set forth in this Agreement. All rights and remedies of Franchisor are cumulative and shall be interpreted as cumulative to one another.

ARTICLE 13 INSPECTION AND AUDITS

13.A. FRANCHISOR’S RIGHT TO INSPECT

Franchisor has the right at any time during business hours, and without prior notice to Franchisee, to inspect Franchisee’s Sales Office, Service Vehicles and System Building Materials and Supplies. Franchisee shall fully cooperate with representatives of Franchisor making any inspection and permit such representatives of Franchisor to take photographs, videos, and/or recordings of the Franchised Business, operations of the Franchised Business, interview employees and customers of the Franchised Business, conduct secret-shopper inspections, and other inspections either with or without notice to Franchisee. Franchisor shall undertake reasonable efforts to minimize the impact of any inspection on the operations of the Franchised Business.

13.B. FRANCHISOR’S RIGHT TO EXAMINE BOOKS AND RECORDS

Franchisor has the right at any time during business hours, and without prior notice to Franchisee, to examine or audit, or cause to be examined or audited by a third party, the business records, cash control devices, bookkeeping and accounting records, bank statements, sales and income tax records and returns, and other books, statements, and records of the Franchised Business and Franchisee. Franchisee shall maintain complete and accurate copies all such books, statements, records and supporting documents at all times at Franchisee’s Sales Office. Franchisee must fully cooperate with Franchisor, representatives of Franchisor, and third parties hired by Franchisor to conduct any such examination or audit. In the event Franchisor’s examination of Franchisee’s records reveals that Franchisee underreported any figure to Franchisor by more than 2%, then Franchisee shall reimburse to Franchisor, all of Franchisor’s costs in connection with Franchisor’s audit/examination.

ARTICLE 14



TRANSFER OF INTEREST

14.A. TRANSFER BY THE FRANCHISOR

At all times, Franchisor possesses and maintains the sole, absolute and unilateral right to Transfer and/or assign Franchisor's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, in whole and/or in part (for any purpose and in any form of transaction as may be designated and/or elected by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion) to any person, entity, Corporate Entity and/or third party without the consent of Franchisee and without the approval of Franchisee or any other party. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prevent, prohibit, restrict, hinder, enjoin or otherwise restrain Franchisor from selling, transferring, conveying, or assigning this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, and/or Franchisor's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, to any person, entity, Corporate Entity or other third party. Franchisor has an unrestricted and unequivocal right to Transfer and/or assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, in whole or in part, in Franchisor's sole discretion. In the event Franchisor Transfers and/or assigns this Agreement and/or the Ancillary Agreements, and/or any or all of Franchisor's rights and obligations set forth in this Agreement and/or the Ancillary Agreements, to a person, an entity, Corporate Entity, or other third party, this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, shall survive, remain in full force and effect, and inure to the benefit of the purchaser, transferee, conveyee, and/or assignee of this Agreement and/or the Ancillary Agreements and/or Franchisor's rights and obligations under this Agreement and/or the Ancillary Agreements.

14.B. FRANCHISEE MAY NOT TRANSFER WITHOUT FRANCHISOR APPROVAL

Franchisee agrees, and Franchisee represents and warrants that Franchisee's Owners understand and agree, that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to Franchisee and each Owner. Therefore, Franchisee agrees that:

- (1) No ownership interest of any Owner in Franchisee may be Transferred without the prior written consent of Franchisor;
- (2) No obligations, rights or interest of Franchisee in (a) this Agreement, (b) the lease or ownership interests in Franchisee's Sales Office, (c) the Franchised Business, or (d) all or substantially all of the assets of the Franchised Business may be Transferred without the prior written consent of Franchisor. This restriction shall not prohibit Franchisee from granting a mortgage, charge, lien, or security interest in the assets of the Franchised Business or this Agreement for the exclusive purpose of securing financing for the initial development (occurring prior to the Actual Business Commencement Date) of the Franchised Business;
- (3) Without limitation to the foregoing, any Transfer by Franchisee respecting and/or relating to this Agreement and/or the Franchised Business and/or assets associated with the Franchised Business will require the prior written consent of Franchisor where such Transfer occurs by virtue of: (a) divorce or legal dissolution of marriage; (b) insolvency; (c) dissolution of a Corporate Entity; (d) last will and testament; (e) intestate succession; or (f) declaration of, or transfer in trust;
- (4) Any purported Transfer without the written consent of Franchisor, or otherwise in violation of this Agreement including, but not limited to this Article 14.B. shall constitute a breach of this Agreement and shall convey to the transferee no rights or interests in this Agreement; and
- (5) In the event of a Transfer of this Agreement that is approved by Franchisor, Franchisee shall not be relieved of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement whether said obligations accrued and/or arose prior to and/or after the date of Transfer.



14.C. CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF TRANSFER

Provided Franchisee and each Owner and Spouse, respectively, are in substantial compliance with this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements, and Franchisor does not elect to exercise Franchisor's right of first refusal as set forth in Article 14.F below, Franchisor shall not unreasonably withhold its approval of a Transfer by Franchisee or an Owner. The proposed transferee (including such assignee's owner(s) and spouse(s) if the proposed transferee is a Corporate Entity) must be of good moral character, have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to own and operate an Impresa Modular Business, and otherwise meet Franchisor's then applicable standards for franchisees as determined by Franchisor in its sole, but reasonable discretion. Furthermore, the proposed transferee and the proposed transferee's owners and spouses may not own or operate, or intend to own or operate, a Competitive Business. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may condition approval of a Transfer upon Franchisee's satisfaction (either before, or contemporaneously with, the effective date of the Transfer) of the following:

- (1) Franchisee must provide written notice to Franchisor of the proposed Transfer of this Agreement at least 30 days prior to the Transfer, and Franchisee must have also satisfied the obligations set forth in Article 14.F, below;
- (2) All accrued monetary obligations of Franchisee and all other outstanding obligations to Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates under this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements must be satisfied in a timely manner, and Franchisee must satisfy all trade, supplier, and vendor accounts and other debts, of whatever nature or kind, in a timely manner;
- (3) Franchisee, each Owner, and each Spouse must not be in default or material breach of this Agreement or the Ancillary Agreements;
- (4) The transferee shall be bound by all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and each owner of the transferee and their respective spouses shall personally execute the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 1;
- (5) All obligations of Franchisee under this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements shall be assumed by the transferee, each individual owner of transferee, and their respective spouses in a manner satisfactory to Franchisor;
- (6) Franchisee, each Owner, and each Spouse must execute the General Release attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 5 releasing Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates and Franchisor's past and present officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, of any and all claims against Franchisor for matters arising on, or before, the effective date of the Transfer;
- (7) If the proposed Transfer includes or entails the Transfer of this Agreement, substantially all of the assets of the Franchised Business, a controlling interest in Franchisee, or is one of a series of Transfers which in the aggregate Transfers substantially all of the assets of the Franchised Business or a controlling interest in Franchisee, then, at the election of Franchisor and upon notice from Franchisor to Franchisee, the transferee may be required to execute (and/or, upon Franchisee's request, shall cause all interested parties to execute) for a term ending on the expiration date of the original Term of this Agreement, the then current standard form Franchise Agreement offered to new franchisees of Impresa Modular Businesses and any other agreements as Franchisor requires. Such agreements shall supersede this Agreement and its associated agreement in all respects, and the terms of Franchisor's then current agreements may differ from the terms in this Agreement, provided that such agreements shall provide for the same Royalty Fee, Advertising Contributions, and all other financial or monetary obligations established in this Agreement;



(8) The transferee, at its expense, must improve, modify, refurbish, renovate, remodel, and/or otherwise upgrade Franchisee's Sales Office to conform to the then current standards and specifications of Franchisor, and the transferee must complete such improvements, modifications, refurbishments, renovations, remodeling, and/or upgrading within the time period Franchisor reasonably specifies;

(9) Franchisee, each Owner, and each Spouse shall remain liable for all obligations to Franchisor set forth in this Agreement;

(10) At the transferee's expense, the transferee, and the transferee's Managing Owner, Managers and/or any other applicable employees of transferee's Impresa Modular Business must complete any training programs then in effect for franchisees of Impresa Modular Businesses upon terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement or as Franchisor otherwise reasonably requires;

(11) Franchisee must pay the Transfer Fee to Franchisor;

(12) Franchisor's approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, and Franchisor determines in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment that the price and terms of payment are not so burdensome as to be detrimental to the future operations of the Franchised Business by the transferee;

(13) Transferee's employees, directors, officers, independent contractors, and agents who will have access to Confidential Information shall execute the Confidentiality Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit 2;

(14) Franchisee entering into an agreement with Franchisor agreeing to subordinate any obligations of transferee to make installment payments of the purchase price to Franchisee to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor, including, without limitation, transferee's obligations with respect to Royalty Fees and Advertising Contributions;

(15) Franchisee and transferee acknowledge and agree that Franchisor's approval of the Transfer indicates only that the transferee meets, or Franchisor waived, the criteria established by Franchisor for franchisees as of the time of such transfer, and Franchisor's approval thereof does not constitute a warranty or guaranty by Franchisor, express or implied, of the suitability of the terms of sale, successful operation, or profitability of the Franchised Business;

(16) Franchisee and transferee acknowledge and agree that Franchisor's approval of the Transfer at issue does not constitute Franchisor's approval of future or other Transfers or the waiver of the requirement that Franchisor must approve such future or other Transfers in accordance with this Agreement;

(17) The Transfer must be made in compliance with all applicable laws;

(18) The Transfer of the Franchised Business, the lease for Franchisee's Sales Office (if applicable), and the assets of the Franchised Business shall be made only in conjunction with a Transfer of this Agreement, approved by Franchisor in accordance with and subject to this Article 14 and the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and

(19) Franchisor's consent to a Transfer of any interest that is subject to the restrictions of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against Franchisee or deemed a waiver of Franchisor's right to demand strict and exact compliance with this Agreement by the transferee.



14.D. DEATH OR DISABILITY OF FRANCHISEE OR AN OWNER

(1) If Franchisee is an individual and not a Corporate Entity, upon the death or permanent disability of Franchisee, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of Franchisee, must appoint a manager that meets the equivalent of an Operating Manager within a reasonable time, which shall not exceed 30 days from the date of death or permanent disability. The appointed manager (as applicable) must serve and qualify as an Operating Manager and attend and successfully complete the Training Program within 60 days of the appointment. If Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business is not being managed by a Franchisor approved Operating Manager (as applicable) within 30 days after such death or permanent disability, Franchisor is authorized, but is not required, to immediately appoint a manager to maintain the operations of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business for, and on behalf of, Franchisee at Franchisee's sole costs until an approved Operating Manager is able to assume the management and operation of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business. Franchisor's appointment of a manager for Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business does not relieve Franchisee of its obligations under this Agreement, including this [Article 14.D.](#), or constitute a waiver of Franchisor's right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to [Article 16](#), below. At all times, including while Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business may be managed by Franchisor's appointed manager, Franchisor shall not be liable for any debts, losses, costs, or expenses incurred in the operations of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business or to any creditor of Franchisee for any products, materials, supplies or services purchased by Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business. Franchisor has the right to charge a reasonable fee (the "Management Service Fees") for such management services and may cease to provide management services at any time.

(2) If Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, upon the death or permanent disability of Franchisee's Managing Owner, the remaining Owners within a reasonable time, which shall not exceed 30 days from the date of death or permanent disability, must appoint a new Managing Owner that is approved by Franchisor. The appointed Managing Owner must attend and successfully complete the Training Program within 60 days of the appointment. If Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business is not being managed by a Franchisor approved Managing Owner (as applicable) within 30 days after such death or permanent disability, Franchisor is authorized, but is not required, to immediately appoint a manager to maintain the operations of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business for, and on behalf of, Franchisee at Franchisee's sole costs until an approved Managing Owner is able to assume the management and operation of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business. Franchisor's appointment of a manager for Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business does not relieve Franchisee of its obligations under this Agreement, including this [Article 14.D.](#), or constitute a waiver of Franchisor's right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to [Article 16](#), below. At all times, including while Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business may be managed by Franchisor's appointed manager, Franchisor shall not be liable for any debts, losses, costs, or expenses incurred in the operations of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business or to any creditor of Franchisee for any products, materials, supplies or services purchased by Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business. Franchisor has the right to charge a reasonable fee for such management services and may cease to provide management services at any time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Franchisee is a Corporate Entity and the Managing Owner is the only Owner of Franchisee, then [Article 14.D.\(1\)](#) shall apply as if the Managing Owner were the sole individual Franchisee.

(3) Upon the death of Franchisee or any Owner, the executor, administrator, conservator or other personal representative of that deceased person must transfer his interest to a person Franchisor approves within a reasonable time, not to exceed 12 months from the date of death.

(4) If Franchisee is an individual, then in the event of the death or permanent disability of Franchisee, this Agreement may be Transferred to any designated person, heir or beneficiary without the payment of the Transfer Fee. Notwithstanding the immediately foregoing sentence, the



Transfer of this Agreement to such transferee of Franchisee shall be subject to the applicable terms and conditions of this [Article 14](#), and the Transfer shall not be valid or effective until Franchisor has received the properly executed legal documents, which Franchisor's attorneys deem necessary to properly and legally document such Transfer of this Agreement. Furthermore, said transferee must agree to be unconditionally bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement, personally guarantee the performance of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement, and execute the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#).

14.E. TRANSFER TO WHOLLY OWNED CORPORATE ENTITY

In the event Franchisee is an individual/are individuals, this Agreement may be Transferred by Franchisee to a Corporate Entity (the "Assignee Corporate Entity"), provided that: (a) Franchisee has provided Franchisor with 30 days prior written notice of the proposed Assignment of this Agreement; (b) Franchisee (individually, jointly and severally as to each individual Franchisee) sign and be bound by the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#); (c) the Spouse of each Franchisee (individually, jointly and severally as to each individual Spouse) sign and be bound by the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as [Exhibit 1](#); (d) Franchisee has provided Franchisor with true and accurate copies of corporate formation documents related to the Assignee Corporate Entity and the ownership of the Assignee Corporate Entity and has further provided Franchisor with all additional documentation as Franchise may request concerning the proposed assignment and/or Assignee Corporate Entity; and (e) Franchisee is otherwise in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and any Ancillary Agreements. Franchisee agrees that an assignment to an Assignee Corporate Entity shall not relieve Franchisee of Franchisee's individual obligations under this Agreement as such obligations existed between Franchisee and Franchisor prior to the date of any assignment to the Assignee Corporate Entity.

14.F. FRANCHISOR'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL

If Franchisee or an Owner desires to engage, in whole or in part, in a Transfer of Franchisee, this Agreement, Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business, Franchisee's Sales Office, and/or Franchisee's Sales Office, then Franchisee or such Owner (as applicable) must obtain a bona fide, signed written offer from the fully disclosed purchaser (the "Offer") and submit an exact copy of the Offer to Franchisor. Franchisor shall have 30 days after receipt of the Offer to decide whether Franchisor will purchase the interest in Franchisee, Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business, Franchisee's Sales Office, and/or Franchisee's Sales Office for the same price and upon the same terms contained in the Offer (however, Franchisor may substitute cash for any form of payment proposed in the Offer). If Franchisor notifies Franchisee that Franchisor intends to purchase the interest within said 30 day period, Franchisee or Owner (as applicable) must sell the interest to Franchisor. Franchisor will have at least an additional 60 days to prepare for closing. Franchisor shall be entitled to receive from Franchisee or Owner (as applicable) all customary representations and warranties given by Franchisee or Owner (as applicable) as the seller of the assets and/or the ownership interest or, at Franchisor's election, the representations and warranties contained in the offer. If Franchisor does not exercise its right of first refusal, Franchisee or Owner (as applicable) may complete the Transfer to the purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Offer, provided that separate and apart from this [Article 14.F](#) right of first refusal, Franchisee complies with the terms of this [Article 14](#). However, if the sale to the purchaser is not completed within 120 days after delivery of the Offer to Franchisor, or there is a material change in the terms of the sale, Franchisor will again have the right of first refusal specified in this [Article 14.F](#). Franchisor's right of first refusal in this [Article 14.F](#). shall not apply to any Transfer pursuant to [Article 14.E](#) of this Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



ARTICLE 15

RENEWAL OF FRANCHISE

15.A. FRANCHISEE'S RIGHT TO RENEW

~~Subject~~If Franchisee operates the Franchised Business as an Impresa Homes Business, subject to Franchisee's satisfaction of the terms of this Agreement, including this Article 15, Franchisee shall possess the option to renew the franchise for Franchisee's continued license and franchised operation of the Franchised Business for one additional 10 year term (the "Renewal Term"). The foregoing Renewal Term shall not be afforded to or available to Franchisee if, prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement, the Franchised Business was previously operated or developed pursuant to a prior Franchise Agreement with Franchisor or Franchisor's predecessors respecting the Franchised Business. The foregoing Renewal Term shall not be afforded or available to Franchisee if Franchisee ~~participates in~~operates the Franchised Business as an Impresa Community Program Business.

15.B. CONDITIONS FOR RENEWAL

Franchisee's renewal rights under this Article 15 are subject to and contingent upon Franchisee's satisfaction of the following conditions and criteria:

- (1) Not less than 180 days prior to the expiration of the initial Term Franchisee must provide Franchisor written notice (the "Renewal Notice") of Franchisee's election to renew;
- (2) At the time of delivering the Renewal Notice and at all times thereafter, Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners must be in compliance with the terms of this Agreement and all Ancillary Agreements, and without any default of this Agreement or the Ancillary Agreements;
- (3) Franchisee must possess, present, and demonstrate to Franchisor and, subject to Franchisor's reasonable satisfaction, that: (a) Franchisee maintains the ability to continue to operate the Franchised Business within Franchisee's Operating Territory; and (b) Franchisee possesses the right to occupy and maintain Franchisee's Sales Office in accordance with Franchisor's then current standards and specifications;
- (4) Franchisee must satisfy the maintenance, update, and upgrade obligations as set forth in Article 7.B. of this Agreement;
- (5) Franchisee pays the Renewal Fee and Franchisee agrees to, signs, and delivers to Franchisor, within 30 days of the date of delivery by Franchisor to Franchisee, Franchisor's then current form Franchise Agreement for the Renewal Term (the "Renewal Franchise Agreement");
- (6) Franchisee's Owners and their Spouses, respectively, must agree to, sign, and deliver to Franchisor, within 30 days of the date of delivery by Franchisor to Franchisee, Franchisor's then current individual guaranty agreements, and, thereby, among other things, individually and jointly guarantee the full and complete performance of the Renewal Franchise Agreement including, but not limited to, payment obligations, non-compete obligations, and restrictive covenants (the "Renewal Ancillary Agreements");
- (7) Franchisee and the Owners must, prior to the Renewal Term, undertake and complete, to Franchisor's satisfaction, such additional training, if any, as designated and determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment; and
- (8) Franchisee and the Owners must agree to, sign, and deliver to Franchisor, within 30 days of the date of delivery by Franchisor to Franchisee, Franchisor's then current form of general release



whereby Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners shall each fully release and discharge Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates and its officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants, employees, successors and assigns from any and all claims, causes of action, and suits arising from and/or related to this Agreement. If local law precludes Franchisee's issuance of a general release, Franchisor at Franchisor's election, may condition renewal on ~~Franchisee~~Franchisee's and each ~~Owners~~Owner's delivery to Franchisor of an estoppel letter advising and informing Franchisor that the undersigned possesses no legal claim or cause of action against Franchisor and is not aware of any facts of circumstances involving any breach of this Agreement by Franchisor or Franchisor's agents or employees.

Failure by Franchisee, and, as applicable, each Owner and Spouse to timely comply with the foregoing conditions shall be deemed an election by Franchisee not to renew the franchise.

15.C. RENEWAL FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Franchisee expressly acknowledges and agrees that the Renewal Franchise Agreement and Renewal Ancillary Agreements, as determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole discretion, may contain terms, conditions, requirements, and rights that are materially and substantively different from those granted and contained in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 16 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

16.A. DEFAULTS BY FRANCHISEE AND TERMINATION BY FRANCHISOR

(1) **Defaults and Automatic Termination** – Franchisee shall be in default of this Agreement, and, this Agreement shall be automatically and immediately terminated, without notice to Franchisee and without providing Franchisee any opportunity to cure, upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following actions, inactions, omissions, events, and/or circumstances:

(a) Franchisee becomes insolvent, and/or Franchisee makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or takes any other similar action for the protection or benefit of creditors;

(b) Franchisee admits in writing Franchisee's inability to pay its debts as they mature, and/or Franchisee gives notice to any governmental body or agency of insolvency, pending insolvency, suspension of operations and/or pending suspension of operations;

(c) Franchisee files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, Franchisee is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, and/or Franchisee files any petition or answer seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or other similar relief under any applicable federal and/or state law relative to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar relief for debtors;

(d) An involuntary petition in bankruptcy is filed against Franchisee and Franchisee fails to have the involuntary petition discharged within 35 days of the petition filing, and/or Franchisee seeks, consents to, or acquiesces in, the appointment of any trustee, receiver, conservator, custodian or liquidator for Franchisee's business or any assets of Franchisee;

(e) A bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of any trustee, receiver, conservator, custodian or liquidator of Franchisee for Franchisee's business or any assets of Franchisee is filed and Franchisee consents to same;

(f) A court of competent jurisdiction appoints or orders any trustee, receiver, conservator, custodian or liquidator for Franchisee's business or any assets of Franchisee and such



appointment or order remains for an aggregate of 60 days, whether or not consecutive, from the date of entry thereof;

(g) Franchisee initiates proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law or such a proceeding is initiated against Franchisee;

(h) This Agreement, or any of Franchisee's rights under this Agreement, is levied upon under any attachment or execution, and/or Execution is levied upon or against the Franchised Business or any assets of Franchisee, and/or a final judgment against Franchisee remains of record or unsatisfied for 30 days or more, unless an appeal and/or bond is filed;

(i) Franchisee is dissolved;

(j) A cause of action or lawsuit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the assets of the Franchised Business;

(k) A cause of action or lawsuit to foreclose any lien against equipment used in the operation of the Franchised Business and not dismissed within 60 days after the summons is served on Franchisee;

(l) Real or personal property of Franchisee used in the operation of the Franchised Business is sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal or other law enforcement officer; and/or

(m) Upon termination by Franchisor pursuant to Article 16.A.(2), Article 16.A.(3), or Article 16.A.(4) of this Agreement.

(2) **Defaults and Automatic Termination upon Written Notice without Cure Period** – Franchisee shall be in default of this Agreement, and, this Agreement may be terminated by Franchisor, at Franchisor's sole discretion, upon written notice from Franchisor to Franchisee and without providing Franchisee any opportunity to cure, upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following actions, inactions, omissions, events, and/or circumstances, with such termination effective on the date of Franchisor's notice:

(a) Franchisee, on three or more instances and/or occasions, engages, commits, and/or suffers an action, inaction, omission, event, and/or circumstance that constitutes or qualifies as a default under Articles 16.A.(3) and/or 16.A.(4) of this Agreement, irrespective of whether or not such action, inaction, omission, event, and/or circumstance is the subject of a notice of default from Franchisor to Franchisee pursuant to Articles 16.A.(3) and/or 16.A.(4) of this Agreement and irrespective of whether or not such default was timely cured and irrespective of whether or not Franchisee paid any penalties or additional fees to Franchisor;

(b) Franchisee, intentionally and knowingly, refuses to comply with and/or breaches any term, condition, provision, and/or requirement of this Agreement with the intent of causing harm to Franchisor, the System, other System franchisee and/or customers of the Franchised Business;

(c) Franchisee intentionally, knowingly, with prior notice, and/or through negligence, at any time, develops, manages, maintains, and/or operates the Franchised Business in violation of federal, state, and/or local laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, permits, codes and/or conduct resulting in a foreseeable, immediate and/or imminent threat to the health and/or safety of any third party including customers, employees, and/or the public at large;

(d) Franchisee abandons, surrenders and/or fails to continuously and actively operate the



Franchised Business, unless prevented from doing so by casualty that is the subject of Article 7.C. of this Agreement and that is cured/remedied in accordance with Article 7.C.;

(e) Franchisee, as to applicable, laws, rules and/or regulations, loses and/or fails to continuously possess, the legal right to operate Franchised Business in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the standards, specifications, and requirements set forth in the Operations Manual and/or as otherwise communicated by Franchisor from time to time;

(f) Franchisee and/or Franchisee's Owners intentionally misrepresent and/or omit material information in any submitted application and during the application process;

(g) As to information, records, statements, and/or data that Franchisee must maintain and/or report to Franchisor pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the Operations Manual, or as otherwise requested by Franchisor from time to time, the information, records, statements, and/or data maintained by Franchisee and/or reported by Franchisee contains intentional inaccuracies and/or material inaccuracies that are either misleading or false;

(h) Franchisee attempts to Transfers, or purportedly attempts to Transfer, this Agreement or any of Franchisee's rights under this Agreement, without Franchisor's prior approval, written consent, and/or otherwise not in accordance with this Agreement;

(i) If Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, an Owner of Franchisee attempts to Transfer or, purportedly Transfers, the Owners equity interests, ownership interests, and/or rights in Franchisee without Franchisor's prior approval, written consent, and/or otherwise not in accordance with this Agreement;

(j) Franchisee discloses, divulges, provides access to, communicates, and/or permits the communication of the contents, data and/or information contained in the Operations Manual to any third party not otherwise authorized by Franchisor;

(k) Franchisee discloses, divulges, provides access to, communicates, and/or permits the communication of Confidential Information to any third party not otherwise authorized by Franchisor;

(l) Franchisee engages in any activity that injures, harms, damages, or otherwise has a material adverse effect on Franchisor, the System, the Licensed Marks, Impresa Modular Businesses, the Franchised Business, and/or the reputation of the Impresa Modular brand;

(m) Franchisee, an Owner, and/or a Spouse, as applicable and whether individually or jointly, breaches or is in default of an Ancillary Agreement, and, if the applicable agreement provides for the opportunity to cure, fails to timely cure the breach or default of the Ancillary Agreement, including, without limitation, the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty;

(n) Franchisee and/or an Owner of Franchisee is convicted of a felony crime, and/or pleads guilty or nolo contendere to a felony crime;

(o) Franchisee and/or an Owner of Franchisee engages in intentionally dishonest and/or unethical conduct that, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, results in embarrassment to Franchisor, the System, the Licensed Marks, Impresa Modular Businesses, the Franchised Business, and/or the reputation of the Impresa Modular brand;

(p) Franchisee fails to complete, to Franchisor's reasonable satisfaction, the Training Program



and/or supplemental training programs designated by Franchisor;

(q) Franchisee fails, upon receiving actual or constructive notice, shall: (1) immediately notify Franchisor of any known breach of the Confidentiality Agreement by any person or entity; (2) immediately notify Franchisor of facts and information that would cause a reasonable person to believe that a person or entity violated the Confidentiality Agreement and/or is in the process of violating the Confidentiality Agreement; and (3) take reasonable steps including notice to Franchisor and Franchisee's consultation with Franchisee's legal counsel, to prevent any person or entity from violating the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement and/or otherwise publicly disseminating Confidential Information;

(r) Franchisee misappropriates, misuses, or makes any unauthorized use of the Licensed Marks, the Confidential Information, and/or the System and/or Franchisee materially impairs the goodwill associated with the Licensed Marks, and/or Franchisee applies for registration of the Licensed Marks anywhere in the world; and/or

(s) Franchisee and/or an Owner fails to comply with Anti-Terrorism Laws or becomes listed on the Annex to Executive Order 13244.

(3) Defaults and Automatic Termination After 10 Day Cure Period – Franchisee shall be in default of this Agreement and, this Agreement shall be terminated, upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following actions, inactions, omissions, events, and/or circumstances, unless, Franchisee timely cures, to the satisfaction of Franchisor, such default / action, inaction, omission, event, and/or circumstance within 10 calendar days of Franchisor's written notice:

(a) Franchisee fails, refuses, and/or is unable to timely pay and/or satisfy the Royalty Fee, Advertising Contribution, and/or any other payment, fee, financial obligation, charge, and/or monetary obligation payable and/or due to Franchisor pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, under this Agreement, and/or any other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee;

(b) Franchisee and/or Franchisee's affiliate fails, refuses, and/or is unable to pay and/or satisfy any payment, fee, financial obligation, charge, and/or monetary obligation payable to Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates pursuant to this Agreement and/or any other agreement between or among Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliate, Franchisee and/or Franchisee's affiliate; and/or

(c) Franchisee fails or refuses, at any time, and, without legal justification as may be determined by Franchisor in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, to pay any third party supplier or vendor for any goods, products, supplies, equipment, materials and/or any other items used by, benefitting, and/or intended to benefit the Franchised Business.

The foregoing events of default set forth in this Article 16.A.(3) shall exclude events of default that are otherwise governed by and/or constitute events of default under Article 16.A.(1) or Article 16.A.(2). In the event of any inconsistency or conflict between the provisions of this Article 16.A.(3) with Article 16.A.(1), Article 16.A.(1) shall take precedence and govern. In the event of any inconsistency or conflict between the provisions of this Article 16.A.(3) with Article 16.A.(2), Article 16.A.(2) shall take precedence and govern.

(4) Defaults and Automatic Termination afterAfter 30 Day Cure Period – Franchisee shall be in default of this Agreement and, this Agreement shall be terminated, upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following actions, inactions, omissions, events, and/or circumstances, unless, Franchisee timely cures, to the satisfaction of Franchisor, such default / action, inaction, omission,



event, and/or circumstance within 30 calendar days of Franchisor's written notice:

- (a) Franchisee fails or refuses to comply with and/or breaches any term, condition, provision, and/or requirement of this Agreement that is not otherwise a default under Articles 16.A.(1), 16.A.(2), or 16.A.(3) of this Agreement;
- (b) Franchisee fails or refuses to comply with and/or breaches any term, condition, provision, and/or requirement of any agreement, other than this Agreement, between Franchisor and Franchisee, and/or an affiliate of Franchisor and Franchisee;
- (c) Franchisee fails or refuses, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, to obtain and secure a signed lease agreement or fee simple ownership interest in an approved location for Franchisee's Sales Office;
- (d) Franchisee fails or refuses to develop and open the Franchised Business on or before the Scheduled Business Commencement Date, in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, as designated or specified in the Operations Manual, and/or in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications as communicated to Franchisee from time to time;
- (e) Franchisee fails or refuses, at any time, to manage, maintain, and/or operate the Franchised Business in compliance with the terms of this Agreement, as designated or specified in the Operations Manual, and/or in accordance with Franchisor's standards, specifications, and requirements as communicated to Franchisee from time to time;
- (f) Franchisee fails or refuses, at any time, to develop, manage, maintain, and/or operate the Franchised Business in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, permits, and codes;
- (g) At any time, an inspection and/or evaluation of the operations of the Franchised Business – whether by mystery shopper programs, third party inspection services, or as otherwise designated by Franchisor, and, whether or not such inspections are on notice or secret – Franchisor, in Franchisor's Reasonable Business Judgment, determines that the operations of the Franchised Business do not meet or are in violation of the operational standards and requirements set forth in this Agreement, the Operations Manual, and/or as communicated to Franchisee from time to time;
- (h) Franchisee fails or refuses to timely submit to Franchisor records, reports, stored media, recordings, financial statements, books, accounts, statements, data, documentation and/or other information as required by this Agreement, as set forth in the Operations Manual, and/or as requested by Franchisor
- (i) If any inspection or review of Franchisee's records, reports, books, accounts, statements, data, documentation and/or other information discloses, within any week, month, or Accounting Period selected by Franchisor, the underreporting of Franchisee's Gross Sales, and/or any other metrics or data, resulting in the underpayment, by 5% or more, of the obligations, payments, and/or fees due by Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms of this Agreement;
- (j) Franchisee fails or refuses, at any time, to maintain the required insurance policies and insurance coverage required for the Franchised Business as set forth in this Agreement, and/or in the Operations Manual; and/or



(k) Franchisee fails to timely satisfy and pay all vendors, suppliers and/or contractors in connection with the development, construction, and/or establishment of the Franchised Business.

The foregoing events of default set forth in this [Article 16.A.\(4\)](#) shall exclude events of default that are otherwise governed by and/or constitute events of default under [Article 16.A.\(1\)](#) or [Article 16.A.\(2\)](#). In the event of any inconsistency or conflict between the provisions of this [Article 16.A.\(4\)](#) with [Article 16.A.\(1\)](#), [Article 16.A.\(1\)](#) shall take precedence and govern. In the event of any inconsistency or conflict between the provisions of this [Article 16.A.\(4\)](#) with [Article 16.A.\(2\)](#), [Article 16.A.\(2\)](#) shall take precedence and govern.

16.B. TERMINATION BY FRANCHISEE

If Franchisee, each Owner and Spouse (as applicable) are in full compliance with each and every term and provision of this Agreement, any amendment or successor agreement, and any of the Ancillary Agreements, and Franchisor materially breaches Franchisor's substantive and material obligations set forth in this Agreement, Franchisee may terminate this Agreement in the event of the following:

- (1) Franchisor does not correct the material breach within 30 days after Franchisor's receipt of Franchisee's written notice of such material breach to Franchisor; or
- (2) In a case where Franchisor's material breach cannot reasonably be cured within 30 days, within 30 days of Franchisor's receipt of Franchisee's written notice of Franchisor's material breach, Franchisor shall be provided a reasonable time period to cure such material breach provided that Franchisor provides reasonable evidence to Franchisee of Franchisor's current, continuing and/or planned efforts to correct the material breach within a reasonable time.

In either case, Franchisee's termination of this Agreement shall not take effect until expiration of the 30 day period set forth above and or such reasonable time period as necessary to cure the material breach, and Franchisee delivers to Franchisor a separate written notice of termination. The termination date must be at [least](#) 10 days after Franchisor's receipt of Franchisee's notice of termination. Franchisee's termination of this Agreement for any reason other than as set forth in [this](#) and in compliance with this [Article 16.B.](#) shall not constitute the termination of this Agreement and shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement by Franchisee.

16.C. FRANCHISOR'S ADDITIONAL RIGHTS, REMEDIES, AND DAMAGES

Franchisee agrees that [Article 16.A.](#) sets forth actions, inactions, omissions, events, and/or circumstances that, among other things, constitute, in each and every instance and subject to any applicable cure period, if any, a default of this Agreement permitting Franchisor to, among other things, terminate this Agreement and/or resulting in the automatic termination of this Agreement. The grounds constituting a default under [Article 16.A.](#) are in addition to any and all other grounds for default as may be otherwise set forth in the Franchise Agreement. In the event of an event of default of this Agreement by Franchisee under [Article 16.A.](#) or, as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, Franchisee agrees that termination of this Agreement is not the sole or exclusive remedy of Franchisor and that Franchisor's right or remedy of termination shall be in addition to any and all other rights set forth in this Agreement, and as otherwise available to Franchisor in law or equity.

Without limitation to the foregoing, additionally, in the event of the termination of this Agreement as a result of a default or breach by Franchisee and/or, by Franchisee's Owners and/or affiliates of any Ancillary Agreements, Franchisor, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies available to Franchisor as set forth in this Agreement, and, at law and in equity, shall possess the following rights and remedies, each of which are not exclusive of the other and may be/are in conjunction with one another:



(1) To void and terminate this Agreement, and thereafter to market, sell, transfer, convey and assign the rights granted to Franchisee under this Agreement to any other person or entity in Franchisor's sole discretion and without compensation to Franchisee.

(2) To hold Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners liable for, and recover from each of them, jointly and severally, all payments, fees, monetary obligations, financial obligations, interest, and charges due and owing to Franchisor from Franchisee pursuant to this Agreement, the Ancillary Agreements, and/or any other agreements between Franchisee and Franchisor, including, without limitation, Royalty Fees and Advertising Contributions with each and every payment and obligation to be accelerated and due immediately.

(3) To hold Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners liable for, and recover from each of them, jointly and severally, lost revenues, profits, and fees including, but not limited to Royalty Fees, Brand Development Fund Fee, Advertising Contributions, Product or Supplier Noncompliance Fee, and all other fees, revenues and/or expenses that would have been paid to Franchisor, under the terms of this Agreement and throughout the Term of this Agreement, had a breach not occurred and had Franchisor not terminated this Agreement. In calculating and determining the foregoing Franchisee agrees that in calculating and in determining such damages that it is fair and reasonable to use Franchisee's most recent calendar year Gross Sales in calculating and determining Franchisor lost revenues and fees and by assuming that such Gross Sales would have been earned in each and every year throughout the remainder of the Term had this Agreement not been terminated. If, however, the Franchised Business has been open and in operation for less than one calendar year, Franchisee agrees that it is fair and reasonable to use an average of Impresa Modular Business Gross Sales across the System during the year in which this Agreement was terminated and to use such average Gross Sales for the purpose of calculating and determining Franchisor lost revenues and fees and, in doing so, by assuming that such Gross Sales would have been earned in each and every year throughout the remainder of the Term had this Agreement not been terminated. Franchisee agrees that the foregoing is a form of liquidated damages, and that it is fair and reasonable.

(4) To hold Franchisee and Franchisee's Owners liable for all costs, fees, expenses, and/or damages incurred by Franchisor and/or suffered by Franchisor as a result of a breach or termination including, but not limited to, the recovery of reasonable attorney fees and expenses including court costs, arbitration fees, mediation fees, arbitrator fees, mediator fees, depositions and other related expenses.

(5) To enjoin, restrain, and otherwise prohibit Franchisee from operating the Franchised Business or exercising any rights granted to Franchisee under this Agreement pursuant to a court order restraining order, injunction or other means.

(6) Declaratory judgment that this Agreement and all rights granted to Franchisee under this Agreement are terminated, null and void.

(7) All other remedies and/or rights available to Franchisor as otherwise set forth in the Agreement and/or as may be otherwise available by law or equity.

In the event of a breach or default of this Agreement, should Franchisor elect, at Franchisor's sole discretion, to not terminate this Agreement, such action shall be without prejudice and without waiver of Franchisor's rights in the future. Further, at all times, and without prejudice to Franchisor's right to declare a default and, among other things, terminate this Agreement, Franchisor may: (i) temporarily or permanently suspend any existing credit arrangements or accommodations previously extended to Franchisee and/or refrain from offering or making available to Franchisee any credit arrangements or accommodations that may be offered or made available to other System franchisees; (ii) modify payment terms for approved products, supplies,



or other merchandise purchased by Franchisee which may include, without limitation, requiring cash on delivery; (iii) disqualify Franchisee from being eligible for, or from participating in, special promotion programs, rebates, and/or rebate sharing that may be offered or made available to other System franchisees; and/or (iv) refrain from providing or making available to Franchisee promotional materials or other materials developed by the Brand Development Fund and/or Advertising Cooperative.

If Franchisor does not pursue termination of this Agreement in the event of a default or breach by Franchisee, and/or Franchisor accepts any royalties, payments, contributions, funds, or other monetary sums from Franchisee, such actions do not constitute a waiver or acceptance of Franchisee's default or breach, and Franchisor reserves the right to pursue any and all additional remedies set forth in this Agreement, at law, or in equity. Franchisor's ~~such~~ rights and remedies are cumulative, and no exercise or enforcement by Franchisor of any such right or remedy precludes the exercise or enforcement by Franchisor of any other right or remedy which Franchisor is entitled by law to enforce.

16.D. GUARANTY

The payment of all payments, amounts, fees, charges and other financial obligations payable by Franchisee to Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement, and Franchisee's observance and performance of all terms and conditions of this Agreement, are guaranteed pursuant to The Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 1.

16.E. NOTICE OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AGAINST FRANCHISOR

Franchisee shall give Franchisor advance written notice of Franchisee's intent to commence or otherwise institute any legal action or proceeding against Franchisor, specifying the basis for such proposed action, and Franchisee shall grant Franchisor 30 days from receipt of said notice to cure the alleged act upon which such legal action is to be based (hereinafter, the "30 Day Cure Notice"). Franchisee agrees that the 30 Day Cure Notice is a strict condition precedent to Franchisee commencing, or otherwise instituting, legal action or proceeding against Franchisor for any reason whatsoever.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ARTICLE 17 **OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION, EXPIRATION** **AND CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS**

17.A. PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS OWED TO FRANCHISOR

Without limitation as to any other Article or provision of this Agreement, upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Franchisee shall immediately pay to Franchisor all sums and fees due from Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms of this Agreement including, but not limited to Royalty Fees and Advertising Contributions and all other sums and fees due from Franchisee to Franchisor and/or Franchisor affiliates and/or suppliers for products and services including, but not limited to, System Building Materials and Supplies.

17.B. CEASE OPERATIONS AND PROTECTION OF THE SYSTEM

Upon expiration, termination, or Transfer of this Agreement for any reason, Franchisee shall immediately:

- (1) Permanently cease to be a franchise owner of the Impresa Modular Business that was the subject of this Agreement and cease to operate such Impresa Modular Business under the System;



(2) Refrain from directly or indirectly, holding oneself/itself out to any person or entity, or represent themselves/itself as a present or former Impresa Modular franchisee;

(3) Permanently cease to use, in any manner: (a) the System including, without limitation, the Confidential Information, the Licensed Marks, the Business Management System Data, and the Operations Manual; (b) any methods, procedures, or techniques associated with the System in which Franchisor possesses proprietary rights or that constitute Franchisor's trade secrets; (c) System Building Materials and Supplies, including communicating with or ordering products from Franchisor's designated suppliers and vendors of System Building Materials and Supplies; (d) the Approved Services and Products; and (e) any other advertising, marketing, media, and any other information, documents or things associated with Franchisor, the System, the Licensed Marks, Impresa Modular Businesses, the Franchised Business, and Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Business, including, without limitation, any confidential, proprietary methods, procedures, descriptions of products, techniques, trade secrets, proprietary marks, distinctive forms, slogans, symbols, signs, stationary, advertising material, articles, logos, devices, items and all other things, tangible or intangible, associated with Franchisor, the System, the Licensed Marks, and Impresa Modular Businesses;

(4) Return to Franchisor the Operations Manual (including any and all parts, supplements, and copies of the Operations Manual), the Confidential Information (including without limitation the Business Management System Data and all customer lists and information), and all other confidential materials, equipment, software, information, and property owned by Franchisor and all copies thereof provided, however, that Franchisee may retain Franchisee's copies of this Agreement, correspondence between Franchisor and Franchisee, but not including Confidential Information that may be contained in or attached thereto, and other documents that Franchisee needs to retain pursuant to applicable law;

(5) Permanently cease accessing, immediately disconnect from, and discontinue using any and all digital media, intra-nets, cloud based systems, and/or servers that store, maintain, and/or provide access to the Operations Manual, Confidential Information, and all other standards, specifications of Franchisor;

(6) Immediately notify Franchisor, in writing, of any and all locations where Franchisee may have maintained and/or stored digital files and/or media containing all or parts of the Operations Manual, any Confidential Information, and all other standards and specifications of Franchisor, immediately turn over such digital files and media to Franchisor, and follow Franchisor's instructions as to the destruction of such digital files and media;

(7) Except in the event an authorized transferee continues to operate Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Business at Franchisee's Sales Office subsequent to a Transfer, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense: (a) modify and alter Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Business, Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Sales Office, and Franchisee's Sales Office, as reasonably necessary or otherwise required by Franchisor, to ensure that Franchisee's Sales Office has been completely de-identified and differentiated from its former appearance to prevent any confusion by the public as to the continued existence of an Impresa Modular Business at your Sales Office; (b) remove from Franchisee's Sales Office all distinctive physical and structural features identifying an Impresa Modular Business and all distinctive signs, trade dress and emblems associated with the System including, without limitation, signs, trade dress, and emblems bearing the Licensed Marks; and (c) make specific additional changes to Franchisee's Sales Office as Franchisor reasonably requests for the purpose of completely de-identifying Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Business. Franchisee shall immediately initiate the foregoing actions and complete such actions within the period of time designated by Franchisor, and Franchisee agrees that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's



designated agents may enter the premises of Franchisee's Sales Office at any time to make foregoing alterations at Franchisee's sole risk and expense. Franchisee further agrees that Franchisee's failure to timely make modifications and alterations to Franchisee's Sales Office will cause irreparable injury to Franchisor, and Franchisee consents to the entry, at Franchisee's expense, of any ex-parte order by any court of competent jurisdiction authorizing Franchisor or its agents to take action, if Franchisor seeks such an order;

(8) Take all actions necessary and/or reasonably required to cancel all fictitious or assumed names or equivalent registrations relating to the Licensed Marks;

(9) At no cost to Franchisor, take such action as may be determined by Franchisor to: (a) provide and assign to Franchisor the Business Management System, the Business Management System Data, and all customer lists, customer information, and customer data; and (b) transfer, disconnect, and/or otherwise assign, as directed by Franchisor, all telephone numbers, email addresses, yellow pages telephone directories, telephone directory type listings, Web Based Media listings, accounts and log-in information used in connection with Franchisee's former Impresa Modular Business and/or otherwise associated with the System and/or the Licensed Marks, cancel Franchisee's interests in same as such cancellation may be directed by Franchisor, and effectuate, perform, honor, and comply with Franchisee's obligations under the Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 3;

(10) Abide by, and comply with, the restrictive covenants and obligations set forth in this Agreement, including, without limitation, the restrictive covenants and obligations set forth in Article 6.B through Article 6.E of this Agreement; and

(11) Provide Franchisor, within 30 days of the expiration, termination, or Transfer of this Agreement, with written proof demonstrating that Franchisee has complied with the terms of this Article 17 and all other obligations under this Agreement that Franchisee must perform, abide by, and comply with, subsequent to the termination, expiration, or Transfer of this Agreement.

17.C. CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS

All obligations under this Agreement that expressly, or by their nature, survive, or are intended to survive, the expiration, termination, or Transfer of this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect subsequent to, and notwithstanding, this Agreement's termination, expiration, or Transfer until such obligations are satisfied in full or, by the nature and/or terms, such obligation(s) expire.

Franchisee further agrees that in the event of a Transfer of this Agreement by Franchisee, whether or not such Transfer is authorized by Franchisor or made in violation of this Agreement, under no circumstance shall Franchisee be relieved of Franchisee's Obligations under this Agreement and under no circumstance shall each Owner and Spouse be relieved of their respective guarantees, agreements, and obligations related to, or associated with, this Agreement, including, without limitation, the guarantees, agreements, and obligations set forth in the Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty attached to this Agreement as Exhibit 1. The immediately foregoing shall not be interpreted or otherwise construed as constituting consent to any Transfer of this Agreement without the express written consent by Franchisor and Franchisee's compliance with this Agreement respecting any such Transfer.

ARTICLE 18

ENFORCEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION

18.A. SEVERABILITY AND SUBSTITUTION OF VALID PROVISIONS

(1) Except as expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, each and every term and provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or otherwise construed to be independent of each



other and severable. Although each term and provision of this Agreement are considered by the parties to be reasonable and intended to be enforceable, if any such term or provision of this Agreement is found by a court of competent jurisdiction, agency, or other government agency to be unenforceable as written or otherwise, then such term and condition shall be modified, rewritten, interpreted, or “blue-lined” to include as much of its nature and scope as will render it enforceable. If such term and condition cannot be so modified, rewritten, interpreted, or “blue-lined” in any respect, then it will not be given effect and severed from this Agreement, and the remainder of this Agreement shall be interpreted, construed and enforced as if such term and condition was not included in this Agreement.

(2) If any applicable and binding law or rule requires a greater prior notice of the termination of this Agreement than is required in this Agreement, or the taking of some other action not required by this Agreement, or if under any applicable and binding law or rule, any term and condition of this Agreement, or any specification, standard, or operating procedure Franchisor prescribes is invalid or unenforceable, then the greater prior notice and/or other action required by law or rule shall be substituted for the comparable provisions, and Franchisor has the right, in its sole discretion, to modify the invalid or unenforceable term and condition, specification, standard, or operating procedure to the extent required to be valid and enforceable. Franchisee agrees to be bound by any such substituted and/or modified term and condition of this Agreement imposing the maximum duty permitted by law that is prescribed within the terms of any provision of this Agreement as though it were originally and separately articulated in, and made a part of, this Agreement as of the Effective Date and/or any specification, standard or operating procedure Franchisor prescribes, which may result from striking from any terms and conditions, specifications, standards, or operating procedures, and any portion or portions thereof, a court may hold to be unenforceable or from reducing the scope of any promise or covenant to the extent required to comply with a court order. Modifications to this Agreement shall be effective only in those jurisdictions in which such terms and conditions, specifications, standards, or operating procedures are found to be unenforceable, unless Franchisor elects to give them greater applicability, in which case, this Agreement shall be enforced as originally made in all other jurisdictions.

18.B. WAIVER OF OBLIGATIONS

No delay, waiver, omission, or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to enforce any term and condition of this Agreement or exercise any of Franchisor’s rights, options, or powers under this Agreement constitutes a waiver by Franchisor to enforce any other term and condition of this Agreement or exercise any of Franchisor’s other rights, options, or powers under this Agreement. No such delay, waiver, omission, or forbearance shall constitute a waiver by Franchisor to subsequently enforce such term and condition of this Agreement or subsequently exercise such right, option, or power. Acceptance by Franchisor of any payments, fees, charges, or other amount from Franchisee payable to Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver or acceptance of Franchisee’s default or breach of this Agreement or otherwise a waiver of any term and condition of this Agreement, and Franchisor reserves the right to pursue any and all additional remedies set forth in this Agreement, at law, or in equity. Franchisor shall likewise not be deemed to have waived or impaired any term and condition, right, option or power set forth in this Agreement by virtue of any custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement or Franchisor’s insistence upon Franchisee’s strict compliance with Franchisee’s obligations, including any mandatory specification, standard or operating procedure. No waiver by Franchisor of any term and condition of this Agreement shall be valid unless in writing and signed by Franchisor.

18.C. FORCE MAJEURE

If either Franchisor or Franchisee is delayed in performing any obligation under this Agreement by any cause reasonably beyond its control when such cause would affect any person or entity similarly situated,



including, without limitation, war, civil disorder, catastrophic weather, power outage, acts of God and/or labor strikes unassociated with Franchisee or Franchisor (collectively, “Force Majeure”), then the time period for performing such obligation shall be extended by a period of time equal to the period of delay. Notwithstanding the immediately foregoing sentence, any delay resulting from Force Majeure shall not excuse Franchisee’s payment of any fee, charge, amount, and/or any other monetary or financial obligation to Franchisor under this Agreement, including, without limitation, the payment of the Royalty Fee and Advertising Contributions, and the non-performance of any obligation under this Agreement due to Force Majeure shall not be extended or otherwise excused for more than six months.

18.D. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF

Nothing in this Agreement bars Franchisor’s right to obtain specific performance of the provisions of this Agreement and injunctive relief under legal and/or equity rules against threatened conduct that will cause damages or loss to it, the Licensed Marks or the System. Without limitation to the rights set forth in [Article 6](#) of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may obtain such injunctive relief. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor will not be required to post a bond (other than as set forth in [Article 6.H](#) of this Agreement) to obtain injunctive relief and that Franchisee’s only remedy if an injunction is entered against Franchisee will be the dissolution of that injunction, if warranted, upon [a](#) hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). The remedies available to Franchisor under [Article 6.H](#) are not exclusive of one another and may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages. Without limitation to the foregoing Franchisee agrees that in the event of a breach of this Agreement by Franchisee respecting and/or concerning the System and/or the Licensed Marks shall cause irreparable harm to Franchisor, the System and the Licensed Marks. The foregoing shall not be interpreted to invalidate the mediation and arbitration requirements set forth in [Article 18.G](#) of this Agreement and shall be consistent with same.

18.E. RIGHTS OF PARTIES ARE CUMULATIVE

The rights under this Agreement are cumulative and no exercise or enforcement by a party of any right or remedy precludes the exercise or enforcement by that party of any other right or remedy which Franchisor or Franchisee is entitled by law to enforce.

18.F. GOVERNING LAW

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT GOVERNED BY THE UNITED STATES TRADEMARK ACT OF 1946 (LANHAM ACT, 15 U.S.C. §§ 1051 *ET SEQ.*) OR OTHER FEDERAL LAW, THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA, EXCEPT THAT ITS CHOICE OF LAW AND CONFLICTS OF LAWS RULES SHALL NOT APPLY AND ANY FRANCHISE REGISTRATION, DISCLOSURE, RELATIONSHIP OR SIMILAR STATUTE WHICH MAY BE ADOPTED BY THE STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA SHALL NOT APPLY UNLESS ITS JURISDICTIONAL REQUIREMENTS ARE MET INDEPENDENTLY WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THIS PARAGRAPH.

18.G. CHOICE OF LAW, NON-BINDING MEDIATION, BINDING ARBITRATION, AND CONSENT TO JURISDICTION

- (1) **Non-Binding Mediation** – Franchisee and Franchisor agree that before either party may bring any action, dispute and/or controversy arising from or related to this Agreement and/or the franchise relationship between Franchisor and Franchisee in arbitration, the parties must first mediate the dispute through non-binding mediation. Mediation shall be non-binding and shall be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) in accordance with the AAA’s then current rules for the mediation of commercial disputes. All mediation proceedings shall be conducted in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia or, if a mediator is not



available in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia then at a suitable location selected by the mediator that is located closest to Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia. Mediation shall be conducted by one mediator and if Franchisor and ~~Franchisee~~Franchisee cannot agree on a mediator then the mediator shall be selected by the AAA. Mediation shall be conducted within 45 days of the AAA's designation and/or acknowledgment of the selected mediator or such longer period as may be agreed to between Franchisor and Franchisee in writing and signed by each respective party. Franchisor and Franchisee shall each be responsible for their own costs associated with mediation and Franchisor and Franchisee shall each be responsible for and shall each pay 50% of the mediator's fee and the AAA's mediation fees.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, Franchisor and Franchisee agree this Sub-Article 18.G.(1) and, thereby, the prerequisite requirement of non-binding mediation, shall not, at Franchisor's election, apply to: (a) any claims or disputes related to or concerning a breach of this Agreement by Franchisee that, under the terms of this Agreement, may entitle Franchisor to the award of injunctive relief including, but not limited to, Franchisee's violation or purported violation of Article 6 of this Agreement; and/or (b) claims by either Franchisor or Franchisee under this Agreement that relates to either Franchisor's or Franchisee's failure to pay fees or other monetary obligations due under this Agreement.

- (2) **Arbitration** – Subject to the prerequisite requirements of non-binding mediation as set forth in Sub-Article 18.G.(1), and, except, at Franchisor's election, as to any claims or disputes related to or concerning a breach of this Agreement by Franchisee that, under the terms of this Agreement, may entitle Franchisor to the award of injunctive relief including, but not limited to, Franchisee's violation or purported violation of Article 6 of this Agreement, Franchisor and Franchisee agree that all disputes, controversies, and claims, arising from and/or related to this Agreement, the relationship between Franchisor and Franchisee, the System, and/or the validity of this Agreement and/or the Ancillary Agreements, shall be submitted, on demand of either Franchisor or Franchisee, to the AAA for binding arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted by one arbitrator in accordance with the AAA's then current rules for commercial disputes, except as may be otherwise required in this Article 18.G. All arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia or, if suitable AAA facilities are not available in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia then at a suitable AAA location selected by the arbitrator that is located closest to Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia.

In connection with binding arbitration, Franchisor and Franchisee further agree that:

- (a) All matters relating to arbitration, will be governed by the United States Federal Arbitration Act, except as expressly or otherwise set forth in this Agreement;
- (b) The arbitration hearing shall be conducted within 180 days of the demand for arbitration;
- (c) The arbitrator shall render written findings of fact and conclusions of law;
- (d) Except as may be otherwise required and/or prohibited by this Agreement including, but not limited to Articles 18.I., 18.J., 18.N., 18.O., 18.R., 18.T., and 18.X. of this Agreement, the arbitrator has the right to award or include in his or her award any relief that he or she determines to be proper, including monetary damages, interest on unpaid sums, specific performance, injunctive relief, attorneys' fees, and costs and expenses as allowable under this Agreement.



Notwithstanding the foregoing, under no circumstance shall the Arbitrator be authorized to award or declare the Licensed Marks to be generic or invalid;

- (e) They shall each be bound to the limitations periods set forth in Article 18.I. of this Agreement and that, in any arbitration proceeding, Franchisor and Franchisee must each timely submit, within the same arbitration proceeding, any claim that would constitute a compulsory counterclaim as such claims are defined and set forth under Rule 13 of the United States Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Any claim that is not submitted or filed as required shall be forever barred;
 - (f) Judgment upon the arbitrator's award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction;
 - (g) Arbitration and/or any arbitration award must be conducted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement including, but not limited to, the requirements set forth in this Article 18.
- (3) **Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue** – Subject to the non-binding mediation and arbitration provisions set forth in this Article 18.G. Franchisor and Franchisee agree that any judicial action or legal proceeding must be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction located within West Virginia and within Berkeley County, West Virginia or the county closest to Berkeley County, West Virginia. Franchisor and Franchisee do hereby irrevocably consent to and waive any objection to the jurisdiction or venue. Without limitation to the foregoing and notwithstanding same, Franchisor and Franchisee agree that Franchisor, at Franchisor's election, may bring any legal action or proceeding seeking a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, or any action seeking Franchisor's enforcement of an arbitration award or any judicial decision in the federal or state court located in the county and state where either the Franchised Business was located or where Franchisee resides.

18.H. VARIANCES

FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT FRANCHISOR HAS AND MAY AT DIFFERENT TIMES, IN FRANCHISOR'S ABSOLUTE AND SOLE DISCRETION, APPROVE EXCEPTIONS OR CHANGES FROM THE UNIFORM STANDARDS OF THE SYSTEM, WHICH FRANCHISOR DEEMS DESIRABLE OR NECESSARY UNDER PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES. FRANCHISEE UNDERSTANDS THAT IT HAS NO RIGHT TO OBJECT TO OR AUTOMATICALLY OBTAIN SUCH VARIANCES, AND ANY EXCEPTION OR CHANGE MUST BE APPROVED IN ADVANCE BY FRANCHISOR IN WRITING. FRANCHISEE UNDERSTANDS THAT EXISTING FRANCHISEES MAY OPERATE UNDER DIFFERENT FORMS OF AGREEMENTS AND THAT THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF EXISTING FRANCHISEES MAY DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THIS AGREEMENT.

18.I. LIMITATIONS OF CLAIMS

EXCEPT FOR CLAIMS BROUGHT BY FRANCHISOR WITH REGARD TO FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS TO MAKE PAYMENTS TO FRANCHISOR PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT, FRANCHISOR'S ENFORCEMENT OF THE RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 6 OF THIS AGREEMENT, AND FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY FRANCHISOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS AGREEMENT, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND/OR CAUSES OF ACTIONSACTION ARISING OUT OF, OR RELATING TO, THIS AGREEMENT, OR THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN FRANCHISEE AND FRANCHISOR RESULTING FROM THIS AGREEMENT, SHALL BE BARRED UNLESS SUCH CLAIM AND/OR CAUSE OF ACTION IS COMMENCED WITHIN TWO YEARS FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE ACT OR EVENT GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM OCCURRED OR ONE YEAR FROM THE DATE ON WHICH



FRANCHISEE OR FRANCHISOR KNEW, OR SHOULD HAVE KNOWN, IN THE EXERCISE OF REASONABLE DILIGENCE, OF THE FACTS GIVING RISE TO SUCH CLAIM AND/OR CAUSE OF ACTION, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST IN TIME.

18.J. WAIVER OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES

FRANCHISOR AND FRANCHISEE HEREBY WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM FOR ANY PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY, CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECULATIVE DAMAGES AGAINST THE OTHER AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED HEREIN, EACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE RECOVERY OF ACTUAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY IT; PROVIDED THAT SUCH WAIVER SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY CLAIM (A) ALLOWED BY FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE FOR ATTORNEY'S FEES OR COSTS AND EXPENSES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT; AND/OR (B) FOR LOST PROFITS BY FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE AND THE OWNERS UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THE TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY IN THIS AGREEMENT, IF ANY OTHER TERM OF THIS AGREEMENT IS FOUND OR DETERMINED TO BE UNCONSCIONABLE OR UNENFORCEABLE FOR ANY REASON, THE FOREGOING PROVISIONS OF WAIVER BY AGREEMENT OF PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES SHALL CONTINUE IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

18.K. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL

FRANCHISOR AND FRANCHISEE IRREVOCABLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, BROUGHT BY EITHER OF THEM AGAINST THE OTHER, WHETHER A LEGAL ACTION, IN MEDIATION, OR IN ARBITRATION.

18.L. BINDING EFFECT

This Agreement is binding upon the parties of this Agreement and their respective executors, administrators, heirs, assigns and successors in interest, and shall not be modified except by written agreement signed by both Franchisee and Franchisor.

18.M. COMPLETE AGREEMENT

This Agreement and the Schedules and Exhibits to this Agreement, as executed and, as applicable, constitute the entire, full and complete Agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee concerning the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all prior related agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee. The foregoing shall not constitute and does not constitute any disclaimer as to the express representations made by Franchisor in the Franchise Disclosure Document disclosed to Franchisee in connection with this Franchise Agreement.

18.N. ATTORNEY FEES AND EXPENSES

Franchisee agrees that in the event that an arbitrator in any arbitration proceeding and/or, a court of competent jurisdiction shall issue an award, judgment, decision and/or order finding, holding and/or declaring Franchisee's breach of this Agreement then Franchisor shall also be entitled to the recovery of all reasonable attorney fees, costs and expenses associated with and/or related to such arbitration and/or litigation. Said fees, costs and expenses shall include, but not be limited to, attorney fees, arbitration fees, arbitrator fees, deposition expenses, expert witness fees and filing fees.

18.O. NO CLASS ACTION OR MULTI-PARTY ACTIONS

FRANCHISOR AND FRANCHISEE AGREE THAT ALL PROCEEDINGS AND/OR LEGAL ACTIONS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT AND/OR THE OFFER AND SALE OF THE IMPRESA MODULAR BUSINESS FRANCHISE FROM FRANCHISOR TO FRANCHISEE, WILL BE CONDUCTED ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS AND NOT A CLASS-WIDE BASIS, AND, THAT ANY



PROCEEDING BETWEEN FRANCHISEE, FRANCHISEE'S OWNERS, SPOUSES AND/OR GUARANTORS AND FRANCHISOR AND/OR FRANCHISOR'S AFFILIATES, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND/OR EMPLOYEES MAY NOT BE CONSOLIDATED WITH ANY OTHER PROCEEDING BETWEEN FRANCHISOR AND ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY.

18.P. ACCEPTANCE BY FRANCHISOR

This Agreement will not be binding on Franchisor unless and until an authorized officer of Franchisor has signed it.

18.Q. OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW BY FRANCHISEE'S ADVISORS

~~Franchisee acknowledges and represents that prior to the signing of this Agreement that Franchisor recommended and that Franchisee had the opportunity to~~Franchisor recommends that Franchisee have this Agreement and the Franchise Disclosure Document reviewed by Franchisee's lawyer, accountant, and other business advisors, prior to signing this Agreement.

18.R. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY BY FRANCHISOR'S EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS OR AGENTS

Franchisee agrees that the fulfillment of any of Franchisor's obligations written in this Agreement or based on any oral communications ruled to be binding in a court of law shall be Franchisor's sole obligation and none of Franchisor's employees, officers and/or authorized agents shall be personally liable to Franchisee for any reason. In addition to the foregoing, Franchisor and Franchisee are not joint employers. The foregoing shall not be construed to imply that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's agents have made any oral promises as pursuant to Article 18.M of this Agreement, this written Agreement represents the sole Agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee.

18.S. NON-UNIFORM AGREEMENTS

Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor makes no representations or warranties that all other agreements with Express Modular Franchising, LLC franchisees entered into before or after the Effective Date do or will contain terms substantially similar to those contained in this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that Franchisor may waive or modify comparable provisions of other Franchise Agreements to other System franchisees in a non-uniform manner.

18.T. NO RIGHT TO OFFSET

Franchisee shall not, on grounds of the alleged nonperformance, material breach, or default by Franchisor of this Agreement, any other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee, or for any other reason, withhold any payment, fee, or any other amount payable by ~~Franchisee~~Franchisee to Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement, including, without limitation, the payment of the Royalty Fee and Advertising Contributions, or any other payment obligation by Franchisee to Franchisor. Franchisee shall not have the right to offset or withhold any liquidated or unliquidated amount allegedly due to Franchisee from Franchisor against any payment, fee, or any other amount payable to Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement or any other payment obligation by Franchisee to Franchisor.

18.U. HEADINGS

The headings and subheadings in this Agreement are strictly for convenience and reference only, and they shall not limit, expand, or otherwise affect the interpretation and construction of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

18.V. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE

Each party acknowledges, warrants and represents that it has all requisite power and authority to enter into this Agreement. The execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement has been duly and lawfully authorized by all necessary actions of each party, and the signatory to this Agreement for each party has



been duly and lawfully authorized to execute this Agreement for and on behalf of the party for whom each signatory has signed.

18.W. COUNTERPARTS, ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES, AND MULTIPLE COPIES

This Agreement may be executed electronically. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, all of which counterparts shall be deemed originals and taken together shall constitute a single agreement. Executed electronic or print duplicates of this Agreement, if any, and their respective signatures shall be deemed originals.

18.X. JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY

If Franchisee consists of more than one person or entity, then their liability under this Agreement shall be deemed joint and several.

18.Y. RECITALS

The parties agree that the recitals and representations contained on the first page of this Agreement constitute a part of this Agreement and are hereby fully incorporated into the terms of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 19

NOTICES

All written notices and reports permitted or required to be delivered by this Agreement shall be deemed so delivered, at the time delivered by hand, one business day after being placed in the hands of a national commercial courier service for overnight delivery (properly addressed and with tracking confirmation), or three business days after placed in the U.S. mail by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, and addressed to the party to be notified at its most current principal business address of which the notifying party has been notified. Reports requiring delivery shall be delivered by certified U.S. mail and/or electronically, as designated by Franchisor. The addresses for the parties set forth in the initial paragraph of this Agreement shall be used unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party. Any notice required under this Agreement shall not be deemed effective or given by Franchisee to Franchisor unless given in strict compliance with this Agreement.

In all cases where Franchisor's prior approval is required and no other method or timing for obtaining such approval is prescribed, Franchisee shall request such approval in writing, and Franchisor shall respond within 10 business days after receiving Franchisee's written request and all supporting documentation, provided if Franchisor does not respond, such request shall be deemed unapproved. Franchisor's consent to, or approval of, any act or request by Franchisee shall be effective only to the extent specifically stated, and Franchisor's consent or approval shall not be deemed to waive, or render unnecessary, consent or approval of any other subsequent similar act or request.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed, sealed and delivered this Agreement as of the Effective Date set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

Franchisor:

Express Modular Franchising, LLC

Franchisee:

By: _____

Signature

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)



Dated

Dated





Franchise Agreement – Schedule 1
Operating Territory Acknowledgment

(a) Type of Franchised Business – Franchisor and Franchisee agree that the Franchised Business to be established and operated by Franchisee shall, in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, be exclusively established and operated as:

((Select by Franchisor Typing an "X" in the Appropriate Box))

☐

An **"Impresa Homes Business"**, as such term is set forth and defined in the Franchise Agreement.

☐

An **"Impresa Community Business"**, as such term is set forth and defined in the Franchise Agreement.

(b) Franchisee's Operating Territory – Franchisor and Franchisee agree that "Franchisee's Operating Territory", as such term is identified and defined in the Franchise Agreement, including, but not limited to, Article 1 of the Franchise Agreement, is identified, as follows:

[For this Schedule to be Effective this Schedule Must be Completed and Signed by Franchisor. If left incomplete then there shall be no Operating Territory]

The foregoing Operating Territory has been determined based on negotiations initiated by Franchisee and benefitting Franchisee. To the extent that the foregoing description of the Operating Territory includes and/or delineates geographic or political boundaries such determinations will be considered fixed as of the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement and will not change for the purpose of this Agreement notwithstanding a change or reorganization to such boundaries or regions. All street boundaries, if any, will be deemed to end at the street center lines unless otherwise specified above.

(c) Sales Office Location Acknowledgment – If selected by Franchisee at the time of signing the Franchise Agreement and, if approved by Franchisor, the location for Franchisee's Sales Office shall be:

[If left incomplete or unknown at time of executing this Agreement, Franchisee acknowledges that Sales Office, must be located Within Franchisees Operating Territory at a location approved by Franchisor in writing.



Franchisee acknowledges and represents that the foregoing determination as to Franchisee’s Operating Territory was based on negotiations initiated by Franchisee and for Franchisee’s benefit.

Dated: _____

Franchisor:
Express Modular Franchising, LLC

Franchisee:

By: _____
Signature

Name and Title

Signature

Name (please print)





Franchise Agreement – Schedule 2
Statement of Franchisee’s Owners

Franchisee represents that the following schedule is complete and accurately identifies Franchisee’s Owners, Franchisee’s Managing Owner, and their respective ownership interests in Franchisee. Defined terms shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee.

If Franchisee is a Corporate Entity, Franchisee represents and affirms to Franchisor that the following list identifies each and every Owner of Franchisee and their respective ownership interests.		
Owner Name	Owner Address	Ownership Interest Percentage
Name of designated Managing Owner:		

Dated: _____

Franchisor:
Express Modular Franchising, LLC

Franchisee:

By: _____
Signature

Name and Title

Signature

Name (please print)





Franchise Agreement – Exhibit 1
Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Guaranty





FRANCHISE OWNER AND SPOUSE AGREEMENT AND GUARANTY

This Franchise Owner and Spouse Agreement and Individual Guaranty (the “Agreement”) is individually entered into by you as either an owner of _____ (hereinafter referred to as “**Franchisee**”), Franchisee, or the spouse of the owner of franchisee and is given and signed by you in favor of Express Modular Franchising, LLC, franchisor of the Impresa Modular franchise system and in favor of Express Modular Franchising, LLC’s successors and assigns, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. In this Agreement Express Modular Franchising, LLC is referred to as “**us**”, “**our**” or “**we**”, and each individual that signs this Agreement is referred to as “**you**”.

Recitals and Representations

WHEREAS, you acknowledge and agree that we have developed a distinctive and proprietary system (the “System”) for the establishment, development and operation of a business that offers, sells and provides residential home construction and home improvement design and construction services using modular home components and building systems, and other products and services that we authorize (the “Approved Services and Products”) under the Licensed Marks (defined below) (each, an “Impresa Modular Business”);

WHEREAS, Franchisee has entered into an Impresa Modular Business Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) for the ownership, development and operation of an Impresa Modular Business (the “Franchised Business”);

WHEREAS, you have received and have thoroughly reviewed the completed Franchise Agreement, including Schedules and Exhibits attached to the Franchise Agreement;

WHEREAS, we have recommended that you thoroughly review the Franchise Agreement, this Agreement and all exhibits and schedules to the Franchise Agreement with a lawyer selected and hired by you;

WHEREAS, you represent to us that you are either: (a) an Owner of Franchisee such that you own or control a legal, equitable or beneficial ownership or equity interest in Franchisee and/or otherwise meet the definition of an “Owner” as set forth in this Agreement; and/or (b) the “Spouse” of an Owner of Franchisee;

WHEREAS, you acknowledge that this Agreement will apply to you individually, jointly and severally with all others who sign this Agreement (including if this Agreement is signed in counterparts or electronically among other Owners and Spouses);

WHEREAS, you acknowledge that this Agreement, among other things, personally obligates you to guarantee Franchisee’s obligations to us and obligates you to brand protection, confidentiality and non-competition restrictions and covenants and that you enter into this Agreement to induce us to enter into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee; and

WHEREAS, you acknowledge that we are relying on this Agreement and that without this Agreement we would not have entered into and/or would not be simultaneously entering into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee.



NOW THEREFORE, to induce us to enter into the Franchise Agreement and as consideration to us for entering into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee and other consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which you acknowledge, you agree as follows:

1. Recitals and Representations.

You agree that the foregoing Recitals and Representations are true and accurate and constitute a material part of this Agreement and are hereby incorporated into the main body of this Agreement.

2. Definitions.

Supplementing the terms and definitions contained in the Recitals and Representations:

“**Approved Services and Products**” shall have the meaning defined in the “Recitals” section of this Agreement and shall further refer to and mean those products and services that we authorize for sale by Impresa Modular Businesses. We shall exclusively designate and determine the Approved Services and Products and we, in our Reasonable Business Judgment, may change, modify, reduce or supplement the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and sold by the Franchised Business and those products and services that may not be sold by the Franchised Business. The ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#), subject to changes that we may make from time to time and our right to change and modify the Approved Services and Products, shall designate the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and sold by the Franchised Business. The Franchised Business may only offer and sell the Approved Services and Products.

“**Business Management System**” refers to and means the software, internet, web based and/or cloud based system or systems, point of sale system or systems and customer relationship management system or systems as same may be individually or collectively designated by us, in our Reasonable Business Judgment, as being required for use by the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, the day-to-day sales, ordering, operations and management of the Franchised Business. We reserve the right to modify and designate alternative Business Management Systems as we determine in our Reasonable Business Judgment. Without limitation to the foregoing, the Business Management System may include: (a) multiple point of sale systems installed and maintained on-site at the Sales Office; (b) portable tablet and/or computer systems utilized on-site when providing services to customers of the Franchised Business; (c) web based, private server based, network based and/or cloud based customer ordering systems, processing systems, production systems and/or service delivery systems; and (d) customer membership and rewards systems. The Business Management System or systems may, in whole or in part, include and utilize internet, intra-net and cloud based and accessed applications, software, databases and/or systems that require Franchisee to access such systems and information through the internet or a private network and that stores the data and information relating to the Franchised Business on off-site servers through accounts and/or servers controlled by us. At all times, we shall possess direct live access and storage based access to the Business Management System for the Franchised Business and to Franchisee’s Business Management System Data.

“**Business Management System Data**” refers to and means the forms, data, tools, customer information, inventory and sales information that: (a) is pre-populated or entered into the Business Management System utilized by Franchisee; (b) is entered (whether by us or Franchisee) into the Business Management System utilized by Franchisee; and/or (c) is recorded, stored and/or maintained by the Business Management System in connection with the management and operations of the Franchised Business.

“**Competitive Business**” refers to and means any business that is the same as or similar to an Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, any business that offers and/or provides services and/or



products relating to residential home construction ~~and~~, home improvement design ~~and~~, construction services using modular home components and building systems, and/or real estate development services.

“Confidential Information” refers to and means all of our and/or our affiliates trade secrets, methods, standards, techniques, procedures, data and information, as same may exist as of the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement and as same may be developed, modified and supplemented in the future, constituting and comprising: (a) methods, specifications, standards, policies, procedures, information, concepts, programs and systems relating to the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses; (b) information concerning consumer preferences for services, products, materials and supplies used or sold by, and specifications for and knowledge of suppliers of certain materials, equipment, products, supplies and procedures used or sold by Impresa Modular Businesses; (c) information concerning customers, customer lists, email lists, database lists, product sales, operating results, financial performance and other financial data of Impresa Modular Businesses; (d) customer lists and information related to Impresa Modular Businesses and the Franchised Business; (e) Business Management System Data; (f) current and future information contained in the operations manual/Operations Manual; and (g) Know-How.

“Copyrights” refers to and means all works and materials for which we or any affiliate of ours has secured common law or registered copyright protection and we utilize and/or allow Impresa Modular Business franchisees to use, sell or display in connection with the development, marketing and/or operation of an Impresa Modular Business, whether as of the Effective Date or any time in the future.

“Corporate Entity” refers to and means a corporation, Limited Liability Company, partnership or other corporate legal entity that is not an individual person.

“Digital Media” refers to and means any interactive or static electronic document, application or media that is connected to and/or in a network of computers, servers and/or other devices linked by communications software, part of the world wide web (including, but not limited to websites), linked by the internet or part of a web based application, software application, smart phone based application or social media platform including, but not limited to social media platforms and applications such as Facebook, LinkedIn, Twitter, Pinterest, Instagram, SnapChat, and YouTube, and world wide web and internet based directories and local directories that refer, reference, identify, review, promote and/or relate, in any way, to Impresa Modular Businesses, the Franchised Business, the Licensed Marks, the System and/or us. Digital Media further includes the System Website, web pages and website subdomains (including those related to, associated with and/or a part of the System Website) associated with and/or related to the Franchised Business and all web pages, blog posts, videos, articles, social media accounts and pages, website directory pages, information, sub-domains and all other media and/or publications relating to the System that is displayed and/or transmitted digitally.

“Effective Date” refers to the “Effective Date” of the Franchise Agreement as the term “Effective Date” is set forth and defined in the Franchise Agreement. If, for any reason, the Effective Date cannot be determined by reference to the Franchise Agreement, the Effective Date shall be the date that you sign this Agreement.

“Franchised Business” refers to and means the Impresa Modular Business to be developed, owned and operated by Franchisee pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

“Franchisee’s Operating Territory” refers to and means the “Operating Territory” as such term is set forth and defined in the Franchise Agreement.

“Franchisee’s Sales Office” refers to and means the Impresa Modular Sales Office from which Franchisee establishes, operates and manages the Franchised Business.



“**Immediate Family**” refers to and means the spouse of a person and any other member of the household of such person, including, without limitation, children of such person.

“**Impresa Modular Business(s)**” shall have the meaning defined in the Recitals and Representations section of this Agreement and, without limitation to the Recitals and Representations section of this Agreement, the definition of “Impresa Modular Businesses”, shall further include, refer to and mean: every business and all businesses owned and/or operated by us, our affiliates and/or our authorized franchisee(s) that utilize and/or is/are required to utilize the System and/or Licensed Marks including, but not limited to, the Franchised Business.

“**Intellectual Property**” refers to and means, individually and collectively, our Licensed Marks, Copyrights, Know-How, and System.

“**Know-How**” refers to means our trade secrets and proprietary information relating to the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and/or operation of an Impresa Modular Business including, but not limited to, methods, techniques, specifications, procedures, policies, marketing strategies and information reflected in, included in, comprising and/or constituting a part of the System. Without limitation to the foregoing, Know-How shall further include information contained in the ~~operations manual~~[Operations Manual](#) and the Confidential Information.

“**Licensed Marks**” refers to and means the trademarks, service marks, emblems and indicia of origin, including the “Impresa Modular” trademark, the Impresa Modular logo, Trade Dress, and other trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, slogans and designs authorized by us in connection with the identification of Impresa Modular Businesses and the Approved Services and Products, provided that such trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos and designs are subject to modification, replacement and discontinuance by us in our Reasonable Business Judgment.

“**Operations Manual**” refers to and means, individually and collectively, the manual(s) designated by us and relating to the development and/or operations of Impresa Modular Businesses including, but not limited to, the policies, procedures and requirements for the development and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses. The ~~operations manual~~[Operations Manual](#) may consist of one or more volumes, handbooks, manuals, written materials, videos, electronic media files, cloud/internet based list-service, intranet, internet based and accessed databases, computer media, email, webinars and other materials as may be modified, added to, replaced or supplemented by us from time to time in our Reasonable Business Judgment, whether by way of supplements, replacement pages, franchise bulletins, or other official pronouncements or means. Subject to our modification from time to time and based on our Reasonable Business Judgment, the ~~operations manual~~[Operations Manual](#) shall, among other things, designate the Approved Services and Products that must be offered and sold by the Franchised Business and the System Building Materials and Supplies that must be exclusively utilized by the Franchised Business. Only Approved Services and Products may be offered and sold by the Franchised Business. Only System Building Materials and Supplies may be used by Franchisee in the operations of the Franchised Business.

“**Owner**” refers to and means collectively, individually, jointly and, as of the Effective Date: (a) the officers and directors of Franchisee (including the officers and directors of any general partner of Franchisee) who hold an ownership interest in Franchisee; (b) the managing member or manager of Franchisee, if franchisee is a limited liability company; (c) all holders of a 5% or more direct or indirect ownership interest in Franchisee and/or of any entity directly or indirectly controlling Franchisee; and (d) the Managing Owner(s).

“**Prohibited Activities**” refers to and means any or all of the following: (a) owning and/or having any legal or equitable interest (whether as an individual proprietor or as an owner, partner, member or



shareholder of a Corporate Entity or, in any similar capacity) in a Competitive Business (other than owning an interest of 3% or less in a publicly traded company that is a Competitive Business); (b) operating, managing, funding and/or performing services (whether as an employee, officer, director, manager, consultant, representative, agent, and/or creditor or in any similar capacity) for a Competitive Business; (c) diverting or attempting to divert any business or customers from us (or one of our affiliates or franchisees); and/or (d) inducing any customer or client of ours (or of one of our affiliates or franchisees) or of Franchisee to any other person or business that is not an Impresa Modular Business.

“Reasonable Business Judgment” refers to, means, and relates to any and all decisions, actions and choices made by us concerning or relating to the Franchise Agreement, the System, Impresa Modular Businesses and the Franchised Business where we undertake or make such decision with the intention of benefitting or acting in a way that could benefit the System including, as examples and without limitation, enhancing the value of the Licensed Marks, increasing customer satisfaction, minimizing potential customer confusion as to the Licensed Marks, determining operating territory markets, minimizing potential customer confusion as to the location of Impresa Modular Businesses, expanding brand awareness of the Licensed Marks, implementing marketing and accounting control systems, approving products, services, supplies and equipment. The Franchisee has agreed and, you acknowledge and agree, that when a decision, determination, action and/or choice is made by us in our Reasonable Business Judgment that such decision, determination, action or choice made by us takes precedence and prevails, even if other alternatives, determinations, actions and/or choices are reasonable or arguably available and/or preferable. Franchisee has agreed and, you acknowledge and agree, that in connection with any decision, determination, action and/or choice made by us in our Reasonable Business Judgment as franchisor that: (a) we possess a legitimate interest in seeking to maximize our profits; (b) we shall not be required to consider Franchisee’s or your individual economic or business interests as compared to the overall System; and (c) should we economically benefit from such decision, determination, action and/or choice that such economic benefit to us shall not be relevant to demonstrating that we did not exercise reasonable business judgment with regard to our obligations under the Franchise Agreement and/or with regard to the System. Franchisee agreed and you agree that neither Franchisee and/or any third party, including, but not limited to, any third party acting as a trier of fact, shall substitute Franchisee’s or such third party’s judgment for our Reasonable Business Judgment. Franchisee agreed and, you agree, that should Franchisee challenge our Reasonable Business Judgment in any legal proceeding that Franchisee shall possess the burden of demonstrating, by clear and convincing evidence, that we failed to exercise our Reasonable Business Judgment.

“Restricted Period” refers to and means the 24 month period after the earliest to occur of the following: (a) the expiration of the Franchise Agreement; (b) the termination of the Franchise Agreement; (c) the date on which Franchisee assigns the Franchise Agreement to another person (other than you or your Spouse or an Immediate Family Member) provided that you do not and your Spouse does not own or hold, in the assignee, any direct or indirect ownership and/or equity interest whether legal, equitable or otherwise; (d) if you are an Owner of Franchisee, the date on which you cease to be an Owner of Franchisee; or (e) if you are the Spouse of an Owner of Franchisee, the date on which your Spouse ceases to be an Owner of Franchisee. Provided however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that this period of time is too long to be enforceable, then the “Restricted Period” means the 18 month period after the earliest to occur of the following: (a) the expiration of the Franchise Agreement; (b) the termination of the Franchise Agreement; (c) the date on which Franchisee assigns the Franchise Agreement to another person (other than you or your Spouse or an Immediate Family Member) provided that you do not and your Spouse does not own or hold, in the assignee, any direct or indirect ownership and/or equity interest whether legal, equitable or otherwise; (d) if you are an Owner of Franchisee, the date on which you cease to be an Owner of Franchisee; or (e) if you are the Spouse of an Owner of Franchisee.

“Restricted Territory” refers to and means the geographic area: (a) comprising Franchisee’s Operating



Territory; (b) comprising a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee's Operating Territory (or, if Franchisee is not granted an operating territory, then a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee's Sales Office); (c) comprising each of the operating territories, respectively, of other Impresa Modular Businesses that are in operation or under development during all or any part of the Restricted Period; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the foregoing Restricted Territory is too broad to be enforceable, then the "Restricted Territory" means the geographic area within Franchisee's Operating Territory plus a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee's Operating Territory or, if Franchisee is not granted or designated an operating territory, then a 25 mile radius surrounding Franchisee's Sales Office.

"Sales Office(s)" refers to and means the fixed Sales Offices and/or facilities from which Impresa Modular Businesses are established, operated and managed.

"Spouse" refers to and means, as of the Effective Date, the legal spouse of an Owner.

"System" refers to and means our system for the development, establishment and operation of Impresa Modular Businesses including, but not limited to: (a) the Approved Services and Products, System Building Materials and Supplies, and services, procedures and systems that are designated by us, whether presently or in the future, for use in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of an Impresa Modular Business; (b) the Licensed Marks; (c) the Trade Dress; (d) Copyrights; (e) other trade names, service marks, signs, and logos, copyrights and trade dress that is designated by us, whether presently or in the future, for use in connection with the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of an Impresa Modular Business; (f) ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#); (g) Business Management System Data; (h) Know-How; (i) Confidential Information; and (j) Digital Media. All determinations as to the system including components to the system and modifications and replacements thereto shall be determined by us in our Reasonable Business Judgment.

"System Building Materials and Supplies" refers to and means the equipment and supplies designated by us as required for use in connection with Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business and the Approved Services and Products. Without limitation to the foregoing, the System Building Materials and Supplies shall include Impresa Modular branded, non-branded and third party branded equipment and building supplies, construction materials, and manufactured home construction building components designated by us for use in the day to day operations of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business and shall also include, among other things: stationary, sales slips, receipts, customer notices and other forms and materials, designated by us in the ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#) and/or otherwise in writing and, as may be modified and supplemented by us from time to time in our Reasonable Business Judgment. System Building Materials and Supplies shall further include those products that we authorize for sale to customers of Franchisee's Impresa Modular Business.

"System Website" refers to and means the web page and/or pages located on the world wide web at the www.impresamodular.com URL (uniform resource locator) and shall further include all webpages and subdomains (including those that are franchisee and/or geography specific) that are a part of www.impresamodular.com, or as designated by us as being associated with the URL of www.impresamodular.com and/or Impresa Modular Businesses.

"Trade Dress" refers to and means the Impresa Modular Business designs, images, marketing materials, packaging, branding and/or branding images which we authorize and require Franchisee to use in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business and as may be revised and further developed by us from time to time.



“**Transfer**” refers to and means and shall include, without limitation, the following, whether voluntary or involuntary, conditional or unconditional, and/or direct or indirect: (a) an assignment, sale, gift, transfer, pledge or sub-franchise; (b) the grant of a mortgage, charge, lien or security interest, including, without limitation, the grant of a collateral assignment; (c) a merger, consolidation, exchange of shares or other ownership interests, issuance of additional ownership interests or securities representing or potentially representing ownership interests, or redemption of ownership interests; and (d) a sale or exchange of voting interests or securities convertible to voting interests, or an agreement granting the right to exercise or control the exercise of the voting rights of any holder of ownership interests or to control the operations or affairs of Franchisee.

3. Additional Acknowledgments by You.

In addition to the representations and acknowledgments contained in the Recitals and Representations, above, and incorporated into this Agreement, you acknowledge and represent that:

- (a) as of the Effective Date you are an Owner and/or Spouse;
- (b) that you are signing this Agreement in your individual capacity and that you are bound to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and irrespective of any change in your status as an Owner and/or Spouse;
- (c) in your capacity as an Owner of Franchisee or as the Spouse of an Owner of Franchisee that you have and will be gaining access to, among other things, the System and Intellectual Property;
- (d) you acknowledge that all of the components and aspects of the System and Intellectual Property (both individually and as they relate to one another collectively) are critical to our success as the franchisor of the System and to the overall System;
- (e) you acknowledge that we need to protect the System and Intellectual property and that to do so we require that you, in your individual capacity, to agree to the brand protection, non-competition and other covenants and restrictions contained in this Agreement and that you personally guarantee the financial and other obligations of Franchisee to us; and
- (f) you acknowledge that the terms of this Agreement are fair and reasonable and that you have elected, based on your own decision, to enter into this Agreement to induce us to enter into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee.

4. Intellectual Property, Brand Protection and Non-Competition Covenants and Restrictions.

- (a) **Know-How.** You agree that: (i) you will not use the Know-How in any business or capacity other than the Franchised Business; (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Know-How at all times; (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Know-How; (iv) you will take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Know-How; and (v) you will stop using the Know-How immediately if you are no longer an Owner of Franchisee or your Spouse is no longer an Owner of Franchisee, as applicable. You will not use the Intellectual Property for any purpose other than the development and operation of the Franchised Business pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement and ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#). You agree to assign to us or our designee, without charge, all rights to any Improvement developed by you, including the right to grant sublicenses. If applicable law precludes you from assigning ownership of any Improvement to us,



then such Improvement shall be perpetually licensed by you to us free of charge, with full rights to use, commercialize, and sublicense the same.

(b) Non-Competition During Franchise Relationship. Subject to the terms and conditions of Article 5 of this Agreement, below, you represent and agree that while you are an Owner of Franchisee or while your Spouse is an Owner of Franchisee (as applicable) that you will not engage in any Prohibited Activities. You acknowledge and agree that this restriction is fair and reasonable and that if you did engage in a Prohibited Activity that such actions would constitute acts of unfair competition and will irreparably harm the System and us.

(c) Non-Competition After Franchise Relationship. You represent, acknowledge and agree that during the Restricted Period you will not engage in any Prohibited Activities; provided, however, that the Prohibited Activity relating to having an interest in a Competitive Business will only apply with respect to a Competitive Business that is located within or provides competitive goods or services to customers/clients who are located within the Restricted Territory. If you engage in any Prohibited Activities during the Restricted Period, then you agree that your Restricted Period will be extended by the period of time during which you were engaging in the prohibited activity (any such extension of time will not be construed as a waiver of your breach or otherwise impair any of our rights or remedies relating to your breach). You acknowledge and agree that this restriction is fair and reasonable and that if you did engage in a Prohibited Activity that such actions would constitute acts of unfair competition and will irreparably harm us and the System.

(d) Confidentiality Restrictions. You represent, acknowledge and agree that, at all times you: (i) shall not use the Confidential Information in any business or capacity other than the Franchised Business; (ii) shall maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information; (iii) shall not make unauthorized copies of documents containing any Confidential Information; (iv) shall take such reasonable steps as we may ask of you and/or Franchisee from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information; (v) shall immediately and permanently stop using the Confidential Information upon the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement; (vi) shall immediately and permanently stop using the Confidential Information if you are no longer an Owner of Franchisee and/or the Spouse of an Owner; (vii) shall immediately and permanently stop using the Confidential Information upon Franchisee's Transfer of the Franchise Agreement; and (viii) shall not disclose the Confidential Information to any third party except in a legal proceeding pursuant to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction and after affording us no less than 15 business days prior notice and an opportunity for us, at our election, to appear in such action.

(e) Immediate Family Members. You acknowledge that should you circumvent the purpose and protections (due to us) of this Agreement by disclosing Know-How to an immediate family member (*i.e.*, parent, sibling, child, or grandchild) we will and the System will be irreparably harmed. You acknowledge that if you did disclose the Know-How to an immediate family member and your immediate family member used the Know-How to engage in activities that, for you, qualify as Prohibited Activities as defined above, that we and the System will be irreparably harmed. You agree that as between you and us that you are in a better position to know if you permitted and/or provide an immediate family member with access to the Know-How. Therefore, you agree that you will be presumed to have violated the terms of this Agreement if any member of your immediate family (i) engages in any Prohibited Activities during any period of time during which you are prohibited from engaging in the Prohibited Activities or (ii) uses or discloses the Know-How. However, you may rebut this presumption by providing evidence conclusively demonstrating that you did not disclose the Know-How nor permit disclosure of the Know-How to the family member.



(f) Reasonableness of Covenants and Restrictions. You acknowledge and agree that: (i) the terms of this Agreement are reasonable both in time and in scope of geographic area; and (ii) you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. **YOU WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AS BEING OVERLY BROAD, UNREASONABLE OR OTHERWISE UNENFORCEABLE.** Although you and we both believe that the covenants in this Agreement are reasonable in terms of scope, duration and geographic area, we may at any time unilaterally modify the terms of this Article 4 (Intellectual Property, Brand Protection and Non-Competition Covenants and Restrictions) by limiting the scope of the Prohibited Activities, narrowing the definition of a Competitive Business, shortening the duration of the Restricted Period, reducing the geographic scope of the Restricted Territory and/or reducing the scope of any other covenant imposed upon you under this Article 4 to ensure that the terms are enforceable under applicable law.

(g) Breach. You agree that failure to comply with these Article 4 Intellectual Property, Brand Protection and Non-Competition Covenants and Restrictions will cause irreparable harm to us and/or other Impresa Modular Business franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of these covenants will entitle us to injunctive relief. You agree that we may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon a hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Article are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages.

5. Transfer Restrictions and Non-Competition Covenants and Restrictions.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, you expressly acknowledge and agree that if you are an Owner, and/or the Spouse of an Owner, that, prior to Transferring an Owner's equity and/or ownership interests in Franchisee that, among other things, Franchisee must notify us and obtain our written consent. Likewise, you acknowledge and agree that under the Franchise Agreement that prior to Franchisee's Transfer of the Franchise Agreement, among other things, Franchisee must notify us and obtain our written consent. For our protection and to prevent the subversion of the non-competition covenants contained in Article 4 of this Agreement and, to induce us to enter into the Franchise Agreement with Franchisee, you agree, that:

(a) if you are an Owner, should Franchisee fail to properly and timely notify us in writing of the proposed Transfer of your equity and/or ownership interests in Franchisee and/or should Franchisee, fail to obtain our consent to the proposed Transfer of your equity and/or ownership interests in Franchisee (which we may either reject or approve, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement), you shall remain subject to the non-competition covenants contained in Article 4 of this Agreement and irrespective of any purported and/or actual Transfer in violation of the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement;

(b) if you are a Spouse, should Franchisee fail to properly and timely notify us in writing of the proposed Transfer of your Spouse's equity and/or ownership interests in Franchisee and/or should Franchisee, fail to obtain our consent to the proposed Transfer of your Spouse's equity and/or ownership interests in Franchisee (which we may either reject or approve, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement), you shall remain subject to the non-competition covenants contained in Article 4 of this Agreement and irrespective of any purported



and/or actual Transfer in violation of the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement;

(c) if you are an Owner, should Franchisee fail to properly and timely notify us in writing of the proposed Transfer of the Franchise Agreement to a third party and/or should Franchisee, fail to obtain our consent to the proposed Transfer of the Franchise Agreement to a third party (which we may either reject or approve, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement), you shall remain subject to the non-competition covenants contained in Article 4 of this Agreement and irrespective of any purported and/or actual Transfer in violation of the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement; and

(d) if you are the Spouse of an Owner, should Franchisee fail to properly and timely notify us in writing of the proposed Transfer of the Franchise Agreement to a third party and/or should Franchisee, fail to obtain our consent to the proposed Transfer of the Franchise Agreement to a third party (which we may either reject or approve, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement), you shall remain subject to the non-competition covenants contained in Article 4 of this Agreement and irrespective of any purported and/or actual Transfer in violation of the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement.

6. Personal Guaranty of Franchise Agreement and Financial Obligations.

To secure Franchisee's financial obligations under the Franchise Agreement and all ancillary agreements executed by Franchisee in connection with the Franchise Agreement, including, but not limited to, any agreement for the purchase of goods or services from us or an affiliate of ours (collectively the "Ancillary Agreements") you individually, jointly and severally, and personally and unconditionally:

(a) guarantee to us and our successor and assigns, that Franchisee shall punctually satisfy and pay all of Franchisee's payment and other obligations under the Franchise Agreement;

(b) guarantee to us and our successor and assigns, that Franchisee shall punctually satisfy and pay all of Franchisee's payment and other obligations under the Ancillary Agreements;

(c) agree, at all times, to be personally bound by and personally liable for each and every fee, payment and monetary obligation due from Franchisee to us pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement (including, but not limited to, the fee obligations of Article 5 of the Franchise Agreement, the advertising obligations of Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement, and the indemnification obligations of Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement);

(d) agree, at all times, to be personally bound by and personally liable for each and every fee, payment and monetary obligation due from Franchisee to us and/or our affiliates under the Ancillary Agreements;

(e) do, at all times, hereby personally guarantee payment of each and every fee, payment and monetary obligation due or that may become due from Franchisee to us pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement including, but not limited to, the fee obligations of Article 5 of the Franchise Agreement, the advertising obligations of Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement, and the indemnification obligations of Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement; and

(f) do, at all times, hereby personally guarantee payment of each and every fee, payment and monetary obligation due or that may become due from Franchisee to us pursuant to the terms of the Ancillary Agreements.

You waive: (a) acceptance and notice of acceptance by us of the foregoing undertakings; (b) notice of



demand for payment of any indebtedness guaranteed; (c) protest and notice of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness guaranteed; (d) any right you may have to require that an action be brought against Franchisee or any other person as a condition of liability; and (e) the defense of the statute of limitations in any action hereunder or for the collection of any indebtedness hereby guaranteed.

You agree that: (a) your direct and immediate liability under this guaranty shall be joint and several with Franchisee and all other signatories to this Agreement; (b) you will render any payment required under the Franchise Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements upon demand if Franchisee fails or refuses punctually to do so; (c) your liability shall not be contingent or conditioned upon pursuit by us of any remedies against Franchisee or any other person; and (d) liability shall not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence that we may grant to Franchisee or to any other person, including the acceptance of any partial payment or performance, or the compromise or release of any claims, none of which shall in any way modify or amend this guarantee, which shall be continuing and irrevocable during the term of each of the Franchise Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements and following the termination, expiration or Transfer of each of the Franchise Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements to the extent any financial obligations under any such Franchise Agreement and Ancillary Agreements survive such termination, expiration or Transfer. This guaranty will continue unchanged by the occurrence of any bankruptcy with respect to Franchisee or any assignee or successor of Franchisee or by any abandonment of one or more of the Franchise Agreement and/or Ancillary Agreements by a trustee of Franchisee. Neither your obligation to make payment in accordance with the terms of this undertaking nor any remedy for enforcement shall be impaired, modified, changed, released or limited in any manner whatsoever by any impairment, modification, change, release or limitation of the liability of Franchisee or its estate in bankruptcy or of any remedy for enforcement, resulting from the operation of any present or future provision of the U.S. Bankruptcy Act or other statute, or from the decision of any court or agency.

7. Arbitration, Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue, and Cross-Default.

Any dispute between the parties relating to this Agreement shall be brought in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures set forth in the Franchise Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any of the dispute resolution procedures set forth in the Franchise Agreement conflict with any of the terms of this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail. Without limitation to the foregoing, you agree that:

(a) **Arbitration** – Except, at our option, as to any claims or disputes related to or concerning a breach of this Agreement by you that may entitle us to the award of injunctive relief, you agree that any and all disputes, controversies, and claims, arising from and/or related to this Agreement, shall be submitted to the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) for binding arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted by one arbitrator in accordance with the AAA’s then current rules for commercial disputes, except as may be otherwise required in this Agreement. All arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia or, if suitable AAA facilities are not available in Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia then at a suitable AAA location selected by the arbitrator that is located closest to Berkeley County, West Virginia, West Virginia.

In connection with binding arbitration, you agree that:

- (i) All matters relating to arbitration, will be governed by the United States Federal Arbitration Act, except as expressly or otherwise set forth in this Agreement;
- (ii) The arbitration hearing shall be conducted within 180 days of the demand for arbitration;
- (iii) The arbitrator shall render written findings of fact and conclusions of law;



(iv) Except as may be otherwise required and/or prohibited by this Agreement, the arbitrator has the right to award or include in his or her award any relief that he or she determines to be proper, including monetary damages, interest on unpaid sums, specific performance, injunctive relief, attorneys' fees, and costs and expenses as allowable under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, under no circumstance shall the Arbitrator be authorized to award or declare the Licensed Marks to be generic or invalid; and

(v) Judgment upon the arbitrator's award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) **Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue** – You agree that any judicial action or legal proceeding must be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction located within West Virginia and within Berkeley County, West Virginia or the county closest to Berkeley County, West Virginia. You do hereby irrevocably consent to and waive any objection to such jurisdiction or venue. Without limitation to the foregoing and notwithstanding same, you agree that we, at our election, may bring any legal action or proceeding seeking a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, or any action seeking our enforcement of an arbitration award or any judicial decision in the federal or state court located in the county and state where you reside.

(c) **Acknowledgment as to Cross-Default** – You acknowledge and agree that a breach of this Agreement by you shall constitute a material event of default under the Franchise Agreement, permitting us, among other things, to terminate the Franchise Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof.

8. Miscellaneous.

(a) If either party hires an attorney or files suit against the other party in relating to and alleging a breach of this Agreement, the losing party agrees to pay the prevailing party's reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in connection with such breach.

(b) This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced under the laws of West Virginia and the courts in that state shall have jurisdiction over any legal proceedings arising out of this Agreement.

(c) Any claim, defense or cause of action that you may have against us or against Franchisee, regardless of cause or origin, cannot be used as a defense against our enforcement of this Agreement.

(d) Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion; and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms reasonable in scope, duration and geographic area.

(e) You agree that we may deliver to you any notice or other communication contemplated by this Agreement in the same manner and to the same address listed in the notice provisions of the Franchise Agreement and any such delivery shall be deemed effective for purposes of this Agreement. You may change the address to which notices must be sent by sending us a written notice requesting such change, which notice shall be delivered in the manner and to the address listed in the Franchise Agreement.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each undersigned has executed this Agreement as of the date set forth below.

Owner / Spouse:

Signature of Owner / Spouse

Name (please print individual name)

Date

Signature of Owner / Spouse

Name (please print individual name)

Date

Owner / Spouse:

Signature of Owner / Spouse

Name (please print individual name)

Date

Signature of Owner / Spouse

Name (please print individual name)

Date





Franchise Agreement – Exhibit 2
Confidentiality Agreement

[THIS EXHIBIT IS FOR REFERENCE PURPOSES ONLY AS A SAMPLE FORM CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT THAT FRANCHISOR MAY APPROVE FOR USE BY FRANCHISEE – BEFORE USING WITH AN EMPLOYEE OR CONTRACTOR FRANCHISEE SHOULD HAVE THIS AGREEMENT REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY AN INDEPENDENT LOCAL ATTORNEY HIRED BY FRANCHISEE]





CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT (Sample Only)

This Agreement (the “Agreement”) is entered into by the undersigned (“you”) in favor of:

[Insert on the Line Below Name of Franchisee that Owns and Operates the
Impresa Modular Franchised Business]

_____ (hereinafter referred to as “us”, “our” or “we”)

Recitals and Representations

WHEREAS, we are the owners of a licensed Impresa Modular Business (hereinafter referred to as the “Impresa Modular Business”) that we independently own and operate as a franchisee;

WHEREAS, you are or are about to be an employee, independent contractor, officer and/or director of an Impresa Modular Business that is independently owned and operated by us;

WHEREAS, in the course of your employment, independent contractor relationship and/or association with us, you may gain access to Confidential Information (defined below in this Agreement) and you understand that it is necessary to protect the Confidential Information and for the Confidential Information to remain confidential;

WHEREAS, our franchisor, Express Modular Franchising, LLC is not a party to this agreement and does not own or manage the Impresa Modular Business but is an intended third party beneficiary of this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is not an employment agreement and is only a confidentiality agreement in connection with information, materials and access that may be provided to you in connection with the Impresa Modular Business.

NOW THEREFORE, you acknowledge and agree as follows:

1. Recitals and Representations. You agree that the foregoing Recitals and Representations are true and accurate and shall constitute a part of this Agreement and are hereby incorporated into the main body of this Agreement.

2. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings given to them below:

“Business Management System” refers to and means the software and/or internet or cloud based system and/or systems, point of sale system or systems and customer relationship management system or systems as used in connection with the operations of the Impresa Modular Business.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



“Business Management System Data” refers to and means the forms, data, tools, customer information, inventory and sales information, and other information that is entered into and/or maintained on the Business Management System of the Impresa Modular Business.

“Confidential Information” refers to and means: (a) non-public methods, specifications, standards, policies, procedures, information, concepts, programs and systems relating to the development, establishment, marketing, promotion and operation of the Impresa Modular Business; (b) information concerning customers, customer lists, email lists, database lists, product sales, operating results, financial performance and other financial data of the Impresa Modular Business; (c) customer lists and information related to the Impresa Modular Business; (d) Business Management System Data; (e) current and future information contained in the Impresa Modular ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#) made available to the Impresa Modular Business by Express Modular Franchising, LLC; and (f) recipes, production, cooking, and service procedures that are not disclosed to the public but used by the Impresa Modular Business.

“Digital Media” refers to and means any interactive or static electronic document, application or media including, but not limited to, [www.impresamodular.com](#), social media platforms and applications such as Facebook, LinkedIn, Twitter, Pinterest, Instagram, SnapChat, YouTube, and world wide web and internet based directories and local directories that refers, references, identifies, reviews, promotes and/or relates, in any way, to the Impresa Modular Business or other Impresa Modular Business.

“Licensed Marks” refers to and means the word marks, trademarks, service marks, and logos now or hereafter utilized in the operation of an Impresa Modular Business, including, but not limited to, the “Impresa Modular” word mark, associated logos, and any other trademarks, service marks or trade names that we designate for use in an Impresa Modular Business.

“Operations Manual” refers to and means the confidential ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#) made available to the Impresa Modular Business by our franchisor or as otherwise designated by us. The ~~operations manual~~ [Operations Manual](#) may consist of one or more volumes, handbooks, manuals, written materials, video, electronic media files, cloud/internet based list-service, intra-net, internet based and accessed databases, computer media, webinars and other materials as may be modified, added to, replaced or supplemented.

“Trade Dress” refers to and means the Impresa Modular designs, images, marketing materials, packaging, branding and/or branding images used in connection with the operation of the Impresa Modular Business.

3. Your Access to Confidential Information. In addition to the representations and acknowledgments contained in the Recitals and Representations, above, you acknowledge and represent that in your capacity as an employee, independent contractor, officer and/or director of the Impresa Modular Business that you will be gaining access to, among other things, the Confidential Information. You acknowledge that the terms of this Agreement are fair and reasonable.

4. Protection of the Confidential Information. You agree that: (i) you will not use the Confidential Information in any business or capacity other than the Impresa Modular Business; (ii) you will maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information at all times; (iii) you will not make unauthorized copies of documents containing the Confidential Information; (iv) you will take such reasonable steps as the we may ask of you from time to time to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information; and (v) you will stop using the Confidential Information immediately at our request or demand. You will not use the Confidential Information for any purpose other than for the performance of your duties on behalf of us and in accordance with the scope of your work with us.



5. Reasonableness of Covenants and Restrictions. You agree that the terms of this Agreement are reasonable and fair and that you have sufficient resources and business experience and opportunities to earn an adequate living while complying with the terms of this Agreement. **You hereby waive any right to challenge the terms of this Agreement as being overly broad, unreasonable or otherwise unenforceable.**

6. Breach. You agree that failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement will cause irreparable harm to us and to our franchisor Express Modular Franchising, LLC, and other Impresa Modular franchisees for which there is no adequate remedy at law. Therefore, you agree that any violation of these covenants will entitle us or our Franchisor Express Modular Franchising, LLC to injunctive relief. You agree that we and/or our Franchisor Express Modular Franchising, LLC may apply for such injunctive relief, without bond, but upon due notice, in addition to such further and other relief as may be available at equity or law, and the sole remedy of yours, in the event of the entry of such injunction, will be the dissolution of such injunction, if warranted, upon a hearing duly held (all claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of any such injunction being expressly waived hereby). If a court requires the filing of a bond notwithstanding the preceding sentence, you agree that the amount of the bond shall not exceed \$1,000. None of the remedies available to us under this Article are exclusive of any other, but may be combined with others under this Agreement, or at law or in equity, including injunctive relief, specific performance and recovery of monetary damages.

7. Miscellaneous.

(a) If we hire an attorney or [file a](#) suit against you because you have breached this Agreement and if we prevail in such lawsuit, you agree to pay the reasonable attorney fees and costs that we incur.

(b) Each section of this Agreement, including each subsection and portion thereof, is severable. In the event that any section, subsection or portion of this Agreement is unenforceable, it shall not affect the enforceability of any other section, subsection or portion; and each party to this Agreement agrees that the court may impose such limitations on the terms of this Agreement as it deems in its discretion necessary to make such terms reasonable in scope, duration and geographic area.

(c) YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THIS IS NOT AN EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT.

(d) YOU ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT OUR FRANCHISOR, EXPRESS MODULAR FRANCHISING, LLC, IS NOT A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT BUT IS AN INTENDED THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF THIS AGREEMENT.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has executed this Agreement as of the date or dates set forth below.

Individual Signature of Restricted Party

Individual Signature of Restricted Party

Name (please print)

Name (please print)

Date: _____

Date: _____





Franchise Agreement – Exhibit 3
Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Digital Media Accounts





ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND DIGITAL MEDIA ACCOUNTS

(for the benefit of Express Modular Franchising, LLC and its assigns)

THIS ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND DIGITAL MEDIA ACCOUNTS ASSIGNMENT ("Assignment") is entered into between _____ (the "Assignor") and Express Modular Franchising, LLC and its successors and assigns (the "Assignee").

WHEREAS, Assignee is the franchisor of the Impresa Modular Business franchise system (the "Impresa Modular Business Franchise System");

WHEREAS, Assignor, as franchisee, and Assignee, as franchisor, are parties to an Impresa Modular Business Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement")

WHEREAS, the term "Digital Media" shall refer to and mean "any interactive or static electronic document, application or media that is connected to and/or in a network of computers, servers and/or other devices linked by communications software, part of the world wide web (including, but not limited to websites), linked by the internet or part of a web based application, software application, smart phone based application or social media platform including, but not limited to social media platforms and applications such as Facebook, LinkedIn, Twitter, Pinterest, Instagram, SnapChat, YouTube, and world wide web and internet based directories and local directories that refers, references, identifies, reviews, promotes and/or relates, in any way, to an Impresa Modular Business, Impresa Modular Businesses, Assignor's Impresa Modular Business and/or trademarks associated with the Impresa Modular Business Franchise System and/or Assignee. Digital Media further includes the Impresa Modular Business website, web pages and website subdomains (including those related to, associated with and/or a part of the Impresa Modular Business Franchise System) associated with and/or related to Assignor's Impresa Modular Business and all web pages, blog posts, videos, articles, information, sub-domains, and all other media and/or publications relating to the Impresa Modular Business Franchise System that is displayed and/or transmitted digitally"; and

WHEREAS, in connection with Assignor's establishment and operation of an Impresa Modular Business, Assignor will be utilizing accounts, information, phone numbers and Digital Media subject to strict requirements set forth in the Franchise Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, Assignor, in exchange for good and valuable consideration provided and paid by Assignee (receipt of which is hereby acknowledged), agrees:

1. That Assignor does hereby assign to assignee all telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, listings, domain names and Digital Media that is associated with Assignor's Impresa Modular Business including, the following (all collectively referred to as the "Media"):

- (a) All phone numbers, facsimile numbers and listings that are currently, or in the future, associated with Assignor's Impresa Modular Business;
- (b) The following telephone and facsimile numbers:



_____; and

(c) All Digital Media, all Digital Media accounts and all Digital Media log-in information.

The foregoing shall not be construed and/or interpreted as Assignees acknowledgment and/or agreement that Assignor owns and/or possesses any ownership interests in the foregoing telephone numbers, accounts and/or Digital Media. Any and all rights of Assignor in and to same exist subject to a limited license pursuant to the Impresa Modular Business Franchise Agreement which shall take precedence and govern. However, this Assignment is intended by Assignor and Assignee to be an instrument that may be relied upon by all third parties to authorize and permit the assignments and transfers set forth in this Assignment and to facilitate the transfer of accounts and media to within the control of Assignee. Nothing contained in this Assignment shall be used to construe nor imply that Assignor possesses any ownership interests or rights in the Digital Media and in the event of any inconsistency or conflict between this Assignment and the Franchise Agreement, the Franchise Agreement shall take precedence and govern.

2. This Assignment will become effective automatically upon the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement for any reason. As to all third parties proof of the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement shall exist exclusively upon the written declaration of Assignee and Assignee's declaration shall be dispositive and not subject to challenge. Assignor acknowledges that all third parties may rely on this Assignment for the purpose of taking any and all actions to ensure that access to and control of the Media is maintained by Assignee.

UTILIZATION OF THIS ASSIGNMENT SHALL EXIST AT THE SOLE DISCRETION OF ASSIGNEE AND FOR THE SOLE BENEFIT OF ASSIGNEE.

Assignee:
Express Modular Franchising, LLC

Assignor:

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)

Dated

Dated





Franchise Agreement – Exhibit 4
ACH Authorization Form





AUTOMATED CLEARING HOUSE PAYMENT AUTHORIZATION FORM

Franchisee Information:

Franchisee Name

Business No.

Franchisee Mailing Address (street)

Franchisee Phone No.

Franchisee Mailing Address (city, state, zip)

Contact Name, Address and Phone Number (if different from above)

Franchisee Fax No.

Franchisee Email Address

Bank Account Information:

Bank Name

Bank Mailing Address (street, city, state, zip)

☐ Checking ☐ Savings

Bank Account No.

(check one)

Bank Routing No.

Bank Phone No.

Authorization:

Franchisee hereby authorizes Express Modular Franchising, LLC ("Franchisor") to initiate debit entries to Franchisee's account with the Bank listed above and Franchisee authorizes the Bank to accept and to debit the amount of such entries to Franchisee's account. Each debit shall be made from time to time in an amount sufficient to cover any fees payable to Franchisor pursuant to any agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee as well as to cover any purchases of goods or services from Franchisor or any affiliate of Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to be bound by the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) rules in the administration of these debit entries. Debit entries will be initiated only as authorized above. This authorization is to remain in full force and effect until Franchisor has received written notification from Franchisee of its termination in such time and in such manner as to afford Franchisor and the Bank a reasonable opportunity to act on it. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor of any changes to any of the information contained in this authorization form at least 30 days before such change becomes effective.

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Name: _____

Federal Tax TD No.: _____

Its: _____

NOTE: FRANCHISEE MUST ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK RELATING TO THE BANK ACCOUNT





Franchise Agreement – Exhibit 5
General Release



GENERAL RELEASE

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME OR MAY CONCERN, KNOW THAT:

_____, as RELEASOR, in consideration of good and valuable consideration received from:

Express Modular Franchising, LLC, as RELEASEE, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, releases and discharges the RELEASEE, RELEASEE'S heirs, officers, members, agents, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, from all claims, actions, causes of action, suits, debts, dues, sums of money, accounts, reckonings, bonds, bills, specialties, covenants, contracts, controversies, agreements, contracts, promises, variances, trespasses, damages, judgments, extents, executions, claims, and demands whatsoever, in law, admiralty or equity which against the RELEASEE, the RELEASOR, RELEASOR'S, heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns ever had, now have or hereafter can, shall or may, have for, upon, or by reason of any matter, cause or thing whatsoever from the beginning of the world to the day of the date of this RELEASE. The words "RELEASOR" and "RELEASEE" include all releasors and releasees under this Release. This Release may not be changed orally.

[The following additional language should be used with Washington franchisees]

This General Release is not intended as a waiver of those rights of the undersigned which cannot be waived under applicable state franchise laws nor is it intended to relieve RELEASEE, directly or indirectly, from liability imposed by the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or the rules adopted thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the **RELEASOR** has hereunto set ~~RELEASORS had~~RELEASOR'S hand and seal on the date set forth below.

Releasor:

Signature

Name (please print)

Date _____

NOTARY SIGNATURE, SEAL AND INFORMATION: On _____ before me, the undersigned, personally appeared _____ personally known to me or proven to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their capacity/capacities, and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument, the individual(s), or the person upon behalf of which the individual(s) acted, executed the instrument.

Notary Signature and Seal





Franchise Agreement—Exhibit 6
Impresa Community Addendum





IMPRESA COMMUNITY ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT is dated as of [[Month]] —, [[Year]] (this “Addendum”) and does hereby modify the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement dated [[Date of Franchise Agreement]] (the “Franchise Agreement”) by and between Express Modular Franchising, LLC, a West Virginia limited liability company with an address of 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404 (“Franchisor”) and [[Franchisee Entity Name]] a [[Franchisee Entity State]] [[Franchisee Entity Type]] with an address of [[Franchisee Entity Address]] (“Franchisee”), and [[Individual Guarantor Name]], an individual with an address of [[Individual Address]] as individual guarantor (“Individual Guarantor”).

RECITALS

~~WHEREAS~~, simultaneous to the execution of this Addendum, the Franchisee and the Franchisor have entered into the Franchise Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Franchisee has requested certain modifications to the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, the Franchisee and the Franchisor wish to modify the terms to the Franchise Agreement as follows:

1. ~~1. — **Addendum Governs.** Except as expressly provided herein, the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement will govern the relationship of the parties to this Addendum. To the extent that the terms of this Addendum are inconsistent with any of the terms or conditions of the Franchise Agreement, the terms of this Addendum shall take precedence and govern.~~
2. ~~2. — **Capitalized Terms.** Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Addendum shall have the meaning(s) given such term(s) in the Franchise Agreement.~~
3. ~~3. — **Initial Franchise Fee.** In consideration of Franchisee participating in the Impresa Community Program, Franchisor agrees to reduce the Initial Franchise Fee to \$24,000 for a Community comprising 15 Developed Assets plus an additional \$1,000 per Developed Asset within the Community over and above 15 Developed Assets. The Initial Franchise Fee for the Franchised Business shall be [[Amount of Initial Franchise Fee]].~~
4. ~~4. — **Term.** In consideration of Franchisee participating in the Impresa Community Program, unless previously terminated pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, the Term of the Franchise Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and end on the Community Completion Date.~~
5. ~~5. — **Renewal Term.** Modifying the terms of Article 15.A. of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee shall not have the option to renew the Franchise Agreement after the end of the Term.~~
6. ~~6. — **Counterparts.** This Addendum may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by PDF or other electronic signature, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Addendum and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement.~~



7. Confidentiality. Franchisee and [[Individual Guarantor/Individual Guarantor(s)]] agree to keep the terms of this Addendum confidential and not disclose the contents of this Addendum to any third party without the prior written consent of Franchisor. Provided however, that the parties shall be able to disclose the terms of this Addendum to their respective attorneys and tax professionals, so long as such parties are bound by terms of confidentiality equal to or greater than those provided for in this Addendum. Nothing in this Addendum shall be deemed as prohibiting (i) the parties from providing responsive information pursuant to court order; or (ii) Franchisor from providing required information in its franchise disclosure documents. Disclosure of any confidential information by the owners, officers, directors, or employees of Franchisee shall be deemed disclosure of such confidential information by Franchisee, which Franchisee shall be held liable for such disclosure. This Section shall survive the termination of this Addendum and the Franchise Agreement.

~~IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed and delivered this Addendum effective as of the day and year first above written.~~

Franchisor: _____ **Franchisee:**
Express Modular Franchising, LLC _____

By: _____
Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT F
LIST OF FRANCHISEES



List of Current Franchisees as of December 31, 2022 2023			
State	Business Location	Franchisee	Contact Phone Number
Ohio	6295 Moundview Place Grove City, Ohio, 43123	Biggs Properties LLC	Albert Smith 614-927-8700
North Carolina	11315 Nevermore Way Charlotte, NC 28277	Building Impact LLC	Fernando Calderon 980-215-8673
Virginia	624 Sunset Loop Mineral, VA 23117	Modular Builders VA LLC	George W. Lodge 571-217-5981
	35707 Sweet Branch Court Purcellville, VA 20132	Brodley Construction L.L.C.	Stephen Bradley 814-933-2452
	3409 Catlett Road Catlett, Virginia 20119	Golden Rule Lifestyles, LLC	Joel Barkman 540-272-5305





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT G
LIST OF FRANCHISEES
THAT HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

There are no franchisees to report in this ~~exhibit~~[Exhibit](#).





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT H
STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA



California FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.

1. Item 17 “Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution: The Franchise Relationship,” is supplemented by the addition of the following:

A. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

B. The franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the FDD is not subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a *et seq.*, suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

C. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 establish the rights of the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

D. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law. (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 *et seq.*)

E. The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete, which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

F. The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in West Virginia with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor.

Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a Franchise Agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

G. The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of the State of West Virginia. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

2. Section 31125 of the California Corporations Code requires us to give you a Disclosure Document, in a form containing the information that the commissioner may by rule or order require, before a solicitation of a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.

3. You must sign a general release of claims if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code Sections 31000 through 31516).



4. Business and Professions Code Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043).

5. Item 6 “Other Fees,” is supplemented by the addition of the following statement: “The highest interest rate allowed by law in the State of California is 10%.”

6. The following URL address is for the franchisor’s website: www.impresamodular.com.

OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. —ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dfpi.ca.gov.

7. California’s Franchise Investment Law (Corporations Code sections 31512 and 31512.1) states that any provision of a franchise agreement or related document requiring the franchisee to waive specific provisions of the law is contrary to public policy and is void and unenforceable. The law also prohibits a franchisor from disclaiming or denying (i) representations it, its employees or its agents make to you, (ii) our ability to rely on any representations it makes to you, or (iii) any violation of the law.

8. No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Connecticut FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

1. Item 3 “Litigation,” is supplemented by the addition of the following:

A. Neither the Franchisor nor any person identified in Items 1 or 2 above has any administrative, criminal or material civil action (or a significant number of civil actions irrespective of materiality) pending against him alleging a violation of any franchise law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, restraint of trade, unfair or deceptive practices, business opportunity law, securities law, misappropriation of property or comparable allegations.

B. Neither the Franchisor nor any other person identified in Items 1 or 2 above has during the 10 year period immediately preceding the date of this Disclosure Document, been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or been held liable in any civil action by final judgment, or been the subject of any material complaint or other legal proceeding where a felony, civil action, complaint or other legal proceeding involved violation of any franchise law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, restraint of trade, unfair or deceptive practices, business opportunity law, securities law, misappropriation of property or comparable allegations or which was brought by a present or former purchaser-investor or which involves or involved the business opportunity relationship.

C. Neither the Franchisor nor any person identified in Items 1 or 2 above is subject to any currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under any federal, state



or Canadian franchise, securities, business opportunity, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law as a result of concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is a party to a proceeding currently pending in which an order is sought, relating to or affecting business opportunity activities or the seller-purchaser-investor relationship, or involving fraud, including but not limited to, a violation of any business opportunity law, franchise law, securities law or unfair or deceptive practices law, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property or restraint of trade.

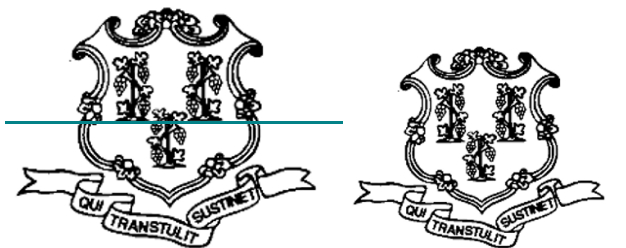
D. Neither Company nor any person identified in Item 2 above is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange (as defined in the Securities & Exchange Act of 1934) suspending or expelling these persons from membership in the association or exchange.

2. Item 4 “Bankruptcy.” is supplemented by the addition of the following:

No entity or person listed in Items 1 and 2 of this Disclosure Document has, at any time during the previous 10 fiscal years (a) filed for bankruptcy protection, (b) been adjudged bankrupt, (c) been reorganized due to insolvency, or (d) been a principal, director, executive officer or partner of any other person that has so filed or was adjudged or reorganized, during or within one year after the period that the person held a position with the other person.

If the seller fails to deliver the products, equipment or supplies or fails to render the services necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract be canceled.

DISCLOSURES REQUIRED BY CONNECTICUT LAW



The State of Connecticut does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the state. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DISCLOSURE

The following business opportunity disclosure is provided by Express Modular Franchising, LLC a registered business in the State of Connecticut.

Disclosure Document is dated: February 14, 2023 16, 2024



Hawaii FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

Exhibit J “FDD Receipts,” is supplemented with the addition of the following:

The Receipt for this Disclosure Document (Exhibit “J”) is supplemented to add the following:

1. THIS FRANCHISE WILL BE/HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

2. THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS BEFORE THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS BEFORE THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY THE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE.

3. THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

4. NO STATEMENT, QUESTIONNAIRE OR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT SIGNED OR AGREED TO BY A FRANCHISEE IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP SHALL HAVE THE EFFECT OF: (I) WAITING ANY CLAIMS UNDER ANY APPLICABLE STATE FRANCHISE LAW, INCLUDING FRAUD IN THE INDUCEMENT, OR (II) DISCLAIMING RELIANCE ON ANY STATEMENT MADE BY ANY FRANCHISOR, FRANCHISE SELLER, OR OTHER PERSON ACTING ON BEHALF OF THE FRANCHISOR. THIS PROVISION SUPERSEDES ANY OTHER TERM OF ANY DOCUMENT EXECUTED IN CONNECTION WITH THE FRANCHISE.

Illinois FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a Franchise Agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a Franchise Agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisee’s rights upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.



In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

~~Payment of Initial Franchise Fees will be deferred until Franchisor has met its initial obligations to franchisee, and franchisee has commenced doing business. This financial assurance requirement was imposed by the Office of the Illinois Attorney General due to Franchisor's financial status.~~

No statement, questionnaire or ~~acknowledgment~~acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) ~~waiving~~waiting any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the Franchisor~~franchisor~~. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Indiana FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

1. Item 8, "Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services," is supplemented by the addition of the following:

Under Indiana Code Section 23-2-2.7-1(4), the franchisor will not obtain money, goods, services, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the franchisee does business, on account of, or in relation to, the transaction between the franchisee and the other person, other than for compensation for services rendered by the franchisor, unless the benefit is promptly accounted for, and transmitted by the franchisee.

2. Item 6, "Other Fees" and Item 9, "Franchisee's Obligations," are supplemented, by the addition of the following:

The franchisee will not be required to indemnify franchisor for any liability imposed upon franchisor as a result of franchisee's reliance upon or use of procedures or products that were required by franchisor, if the procedures or products were utilized by franchisee in the manner required by franchisor.

3. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," is supplemented, by the addition of the following:

A. Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1(7) makes unlawful unilateral termination of a franchise unless there is a material violation of the Franchise Agreement and termination is not in bad faith.

B. Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1(5) prohibits a prospective general release of claims subject to the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law.

C. ITEM 17(r) is amended subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1(9) to provide that the post-term non-competition covenant shall have a geographical limitation of the territory granted to Franchisee.



D. ITEM 17(v) is amended to provide that Franchisees will be permitted to commence litigation in Indiana for any cause of action under Indiana Law.

E. ITEM 17(w) is amended to provide that in the event of a conflict of law, Indiana Law governs any cause of action that arises under the Indiana Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.

Maryland FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

~~Based upon our financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has imposed a fee deferral requirement. Therefore, you will not be required to pay the initial fees and other payments due to us and/or our affiliates for services provided and goods delivered prior to the opening of the Franchised Business, until we have completed all of our pre-opening obligations to you and you begin operating your franchise business.~~

Item 17, “Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution,” is supplemented, by the addition of the following:

A. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

B. A Franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

C. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

D. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101, et seq.).

~~No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

Michigan FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

1. THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

A. A prohibition of your right to join an association of Franchisees.



B. A requirement that you assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel that deprives you of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude you, after entering into a Franchise Agreement, from settling any and all claims.

C. A provision that permits us to terminate a franchise before the expiration of this term except for good cause. Good cause shall include your failure to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure the failure after being given written notice of the failure and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure the failure.

D. A provision that permits us to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating you by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of your inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials that have no value to us and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (a) the term of the franchise is less than five years, and (b) you are prohibited by the Franchise Agreement or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or you do not receive at least six months advance notice of our intent not to renew the franchise.

E. A provision that permits us to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other Franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

F. A provision requiring that litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude you from entering into an agreement, at the time of litigation, to conduct litigation at a location outside this state.

G. A provision that permits us to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. The subdivision does not prevent us from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

- (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet our then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
- (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is our or Sub-franchisor's competitor.
- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- (iv) Your or proposed transferee's failure to pay us any sums or to cure any default in the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

H. A provision that requires you to resell to us items that are not uniquely identified with us. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants us a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants us the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in Item 17(g).

I. A provision that permits us to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer our obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to you unless a provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.



2. If our most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, you may request that we arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds you paid until our obligations, if any, to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At our option, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

3. THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENFORCEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

4. Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to: State of Michigan, Consumer Protection Division, Attention: Franchise Bureau, 670 Law Building, Lansing, MI 48913; telephone number (517) 373-3800.

Minnesota FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

ADDITIONAL RISK FACTORS:

1. THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF COMMERCE OF MINNESOTA OR A FINDING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

2. THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR AN UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

AMENDMENT OF FDD DISCLOSURES:

A. Item 6, "Other Fees", Not sufficient funds are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113, which puts a cap of \$30 on service charges.

B. Item 13, "Trademarks", Item 13 is supplemented by the addition of the following: As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), we will reimburse you for any costs incurred by you in the defense of your right to use the marks, so long as you were using the marks in the manner authorized by us, and so long as we are timely notified of the claim and given the right to manage the defense of the



claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.

C. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution." Item 17 is supplemented by the addition of the following: With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5, which require, except in certain specified cases, that you be given 90 days- notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days-notice of non-renewal of the Agreement.

D. Item 17 "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution." Item 17 is supplemented by the addition of the following: Item 17 shall not provide for a prospective general release of claims against us that may be subject to the Minnesota Franchise Law. Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.

E. Minn. Stat. §80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Disclosure Document or Franchise Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

F. The Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that the franchisor defer the collection of all initial fees from Minnesota franchisees until the franchisor has completed all its pre-opening obligations and franchisee is open for business~~No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiting any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

New York FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

1.- The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF SERVICES OR INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN ~~THAT~~ ANYTHING IN ~~THE~~THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND ~~NEW YORK~~THE APPROPRIATE STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005.

OR PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR ~~CANNOT~~CAN NOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS ~~WHICH~~THAT ARE



LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is to be added at the end of Item 3:

~~Except as provided above, with regard~~ With the exception of what is stated above, the following applies to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal, or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature, or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10-year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

~~Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.~~

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

~~The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.~~



~~5.3.~~ The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “**Requirements for a franchisee to renew or extend,**” and Item 17(m), entitled “**Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer**”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687:~~(4)~~ and 687:~~(5)~~ be satisfied.

~~6.4.~~ The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “**Termination by franchisee**”: You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

~~You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.~~

~~7.~~ The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of ~~Item 17(j)~~, titled “**Assignment of contract by franchisor**”:

~~However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.~~

~~8~~

~~5.~~ The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “**Choice of forum**,” and Item 17(w), titled “**Choice of law**”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or ~~upon~~ the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

6. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements - No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Receipts - Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting, 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.



North Dakota FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

1. Item 5, "Initial fees", Item 5 is supplemented by the addition of the following:

Refund and cancellation provisions will be inapplicable to franchises operating under North Dakota Law, North Dakota Century Code Annotated Chapter 51-19, Sections 51-19-01 through 51-19-17. If franchisor elects to cancel this Franchise Agreement, franchisor will be entitled to a reasonable fee for its evaluation of you and related preparatory work performed and expenses actually incurred.

2. Item 6, "Other Fees", Item 6 is supplemented by the addition of the following:

No consent to termination or liquidated damages shall be required from franchisees in the State of North Dakota.

3. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," Item 17 is supplemented by the addition of the following:

A. Any provision requiring a franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

B. Any provision requiring a franchisee to consent to termination or liquidation damages has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

C. Covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 of the North Dakota Century Code, without further disclosing that such covenants may be subject to this statute, are unfair, unjust and inequitable. Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota.

D. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring a franchisee to agree to the arbitration or mediation of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. The site of arbitration or mediation must be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's place of business.

E. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of North Dakota is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in North Dakota.

F. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 of the N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents and it is unfair to franchise investors to require them to waive their rights under North Dakota Law.



G. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring that the Franchise Agreement be construed according to the laws of a state other than North Dakota are unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

H. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which requires a franchisee to waive his or her right to a jury trial has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

4. No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Rhode Island FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," Item 17 is supplemented by the addition of the following:

A. The Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, R.I. Gen. Law Ch. 395 Sec. 19-28.1-14 provides that a provision in a Franchise Agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

B. Any general release as a condition of renewal, termination or transfer will be void with respect to claims under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.

Virginia FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

~~Estimated Initial Investment~~ The franchisee will be required to make an estimated initial investment ranging from \$138,750 to \$312,500. This amount exceeds the franchisor's stockholder's equity as of December 31, 2022, which is (\$91,791).

~~The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by franchisees to the franchisor until the franchisor has completed its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.~~

Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," Item 17(h) is supplemented by the addition of the following:

Under Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement do not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.



No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Washington FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the Franchise Agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.



In lieu of an impound of franchise fees, the Franchisor will not require or accept the payment of any initial franchise fees until the franchisee has (a) received all pre-opening and initial training obligations that it is entitled to under the franchise agreement or offering circular, and (b) is open for business.

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Wisconsin FDD Amendment
Amendments to the Impresa Modular
Franchise Disclosure Document

Item 17, “Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution,” Item 17 is supplemented by the addition of the following:

The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law Title XIV-A Ch. 135, Section 135.01-135.07 may affect the termination provision of the Franchise Agreement.





STATE SPECIFIC AMENDMENTS TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT



CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this California State amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)

Dated

Dated



HAWAII FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, the undersigned agree to the following modifications to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”), as follows:

5. ~~1.~~ Sub-Article 14.C.(6). Sub-article 14.C.(6), under the Article section titled “Conditions for Approval of Transfer,” is supplemented by the addition of the following language:

; provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee and any causes of action arising in Franchisee’s favor from the provisions of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law be satisfied; and

The Hawaii Franchise Investment Law provides rights to the franchisee concerning non-renewal, termination and transfer of the Franchise Agreement. If this Sub-article contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law will control.

2. Sub-Article 15.B.(8). Sub-article 15.B.(8), under the Article section titled “Conditions for Renewal,” is supplemented by the addition of the following:

; provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee and any causes of action arising in Franchisee’s favor from the provisions of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law be satisfied; and

The Hawaii Franchise Investment Law provides rights to the franchisee concerning non-renewal, termination and transfer of the Franchise Agreement. If this subarticle contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law will control.

3. ~~_____ No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

4. Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law are met independently without reference to this amendment.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this Hawaii State amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)

Dated

Dated



ILLINOIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, 815 ILCS 705/1 to 705/45, and Ill. Admin. Code tit. 15, §200.100 et seq., the undersigned agree to the following modifications to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") and, if Franchisor and Franchisee both sign the Express Modular Franchising, LLC, as follows:

Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a Franchise Agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a Franchise Agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.

Franchisee's rights upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

~~Payment of Initial Franchise Fees will be deferred until Franchisor has met its initial obligations to franchisee, and franchisee has commenced doing business. This financial assurance requirement was imposed by the Office of the Illinois Attorney General due to Franchisor's financial status.~~

No statement, questionnaire or ~~acknowledgment~~acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of: (i) ~~waiving~~waiting any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the ~~Franchisor~~franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this Illinois amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)

Dated

Dated



MARYLAND FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, the parties to the attached Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement"), as follows:

1. The Franchise Agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.
2. The general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
3. Article 18.G. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading "Choice of Law, Non-Binding Mediation, Binding Arbitration, and Consent to Jurisdiction," shall be amended by the addition of the following statement added to Article 18.G. of the Franchise Agreement:

A franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4. Article 18.I. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading "Limitations of Claims," shall be amended by the addition of the following statement added to Article 18.I. of the Franchise Agreement:

Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

A general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment or transfer of a Franchise Agreement shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

5. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. ~~Based upon our financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has imposed a fee deferral requirement. Therefore, you will not be required to pay the initial fees and other payments due to us and/or our affiliates for services provided and goods delivered prior to the opening of the Franchised Business, until we have completed all of our pre-opening obligations to you and you begin operating your franchise business.~~ No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to this amendment.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this Maryland amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated



MINNESOTA FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the requirements of the Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C. and Minnesota Franchise Rules, Chapter 2860, the parties to the attached Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”), as follows:

1. Article 14.C of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Approval of Transfer,” subarticle 14.C(6) is supplemented with the addition of the following language:

; provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee and any causes of action arising in Franchisee’s favor from the provisions of the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Section 80C.14 et seq. and Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D), shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of the Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D) be satisfied; and

Minnesota law provides a franchisee with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minn. Stat. Sect. 80C.14 Subdivisions 3, 4, and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that franchisee be given 180 days-notice of nonrenewal of this Agreement by Franchisor.

2. Article 15.B of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Renewal,” sub article 15.B(8) is supplemented with the addition of the following language:

~~Article 15.B. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Renewal,” the subarticle 15.B(8) is supplemented with the addition of the following language:~~

; provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee and any causes of action arising in Franchisee’s favor from the provisions of the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Section 80C.14 et seq. and Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D), shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of the Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(D) be satisfied; and

Minnesota law provides a franchisee with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minn. Stat. Sect. 80C.14 Subdivisions 3, 4, and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that franchisee be given 180 days-notice of nonrenewal of this Agreement by Franchisor.

3. Under Article 11 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Notification of Infringement and Claims,” the subarticle 11.C. shall be supplemented by the addition of the following:

Franchisor agrees to protect Franchisee, to the extent required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, against claims of infringement or unfair competition with respect to Franchisee’s use of the Marks when, in the opinion of Franchisor’s counsel, Franchisee’s rights warrant protection pursuant to Article 11.E. of this Agreement.

4. Under Article 14 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Approval of Transfer,” the subarticle 14.C. shall be supplemented by the addition of the following:

Franchisor shall not unreasonably withhold consent to transfer the Franchise Agreement.

5. Under Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Defaults and Automatic Termination Upon Written Notice Without Cure Period,” the subarticle 16.A.(2). shall be supplemented by the addition of the following:

Article 16.A.(2) will not be enforced to the extent prohibited by applicable law.



6. Under Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Defaults and Automatic Termination After 30 Day Cure Period,” the subarticle 16.A.(4)(f), shall be supplemented by the addition of the following:

Subarticle 16.A.(4)(f) will not be enforced to the extent prohibited by applicable law.

7. Under both subarticles 16.A.(2) and 16.A.(4) of the Franchise Agreement, the following is added:

Minnesota law provides a franchisee with certain termination rights. Minn. Stat. Sect. 80C.14 Subdivisions 3, 4, and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that franchisee be given 90 days-notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) of this Agreement.

8. Article 18.F. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Governing Law”, shall be amended by the addition of the following statement added to the end of the last sentence of Article 18.F.:

; except to the extent otherwise prohibited by applicable law with respect to claims arising under the Minnesota Franchise Act.

9. Article 18.G. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Choice of Law, Non-Binding Mediation, Binding Arbitration, and Consent to Jurisdiction”, shall be amended by the addition of the following statement added to the end of the last sentence of Article 18.G. of the Franchise Agreement:

; except to the extent otherwise prohibited by applicable law with respect to claims arising under the Minnesota Franchise Act.

10. Article 18.K of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Waiver of Jury Trial”, shall be supplemented by the addition of the following statement at the end of the sentence contained in Article 18.K. of the Franchise Agreement:

; except that nothing in this Agreement should be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon Franchisee by the Minnesota Franchise Act.

11. Article 18.I. of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Limitations of Claims,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following statement:

Under the Minnesota Franchise Act, any claims between the parties must be commenced within three years of the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim, or such claim shall be barred.

12. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Enforcement and Construction,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following new subarticle 18.Z. to the Franchise Agreement:

Any foregoing acknowledgments are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver or any liability under the Minnesota Franchise Act.

13. ~~The Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that the franchisor defer the collection of all initial fees from Minnesota franchisees until the franchisor has completed all its pre-opening obligations and franchisee is open for business.~~ No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

14. ~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any~~



~~statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed with the franchise.~~

~~15.14.~~ Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota Franchise Act are met independently without reference to this amendment.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this Minnesota State amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC

Franchisee:

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated



NEW YORK FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the requirements of the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680 through 695, and of the regulations promulgated thereunder (N.Y. Comp. Code R. & Regs., tit. 13, §§ 200.1 through 201.16), the parties to the attached Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”):

1. Under Article 14.C of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Approval of Transfer,” the subarticle 14.C(6) is supplemented with the addition of the following language:

; provided, however, that all rights and causes of action arising in favor of Franchisee from the provisions of New York General Business Law Sections 680-695 and the regulations issued thereunder, shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

2. Under Article 15.B of the Franchise Agreement, under the heading “Conditions for Renewal,” the subarticle 15.B(8) is supplemented with the addition of the following language:

; provided, however, that all rights and causes of action arising in favor of Franchisee from the provisions of New York General Business Law Sections 680-695 and the regulations issued thereunder, shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

3. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement and, under the heading “Enforcement and Construction,” shall be supplemented by the addition of the following new subarticle 18.Z. to the Franchise Agreement:

Nothing in this Agreement should be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon franchisee by New York General Business Law, Sections 680-695.

4. There are circumstances in which an offering made by Express Modular Franchising, LLC would not fall within the scope of the New York General Business Law, Article 33, such as when the offer and acceptance occurred outside the state of New York. However, an offer or sale is deemed made in New York if you are domiciled in New York or the Outlet will be opening in New York. Express Modular Franchising, LLC is required to furnish a New York prospectus to every prospective franchisee who is protected under the New York General Business Law, Article 33.

5. ~~Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the New York General Business Law, are met independently without reference to this amendment.~~ No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

6. ~~Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the New York General Business Law, are met independently without reference to this amendment.~~

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this New York amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated



NORTH DAKOTA FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, Section 51-19, the parties to the attached Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") agree as follows:

The North Dakota Addendum is only applicable if you are a resident of North Dakota or if your Impresa Modular Business will be located within the State of North Dakota.

1. Article 15 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Provisions requiring North Dakota franchisees to sign a general release upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement are not enforceable in North Dakota."

2. Article 16 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Provisions requiring North Dakota Franchisees to consent to termination or liquidated damages are not enforceable in North Dakota."

3. Articles 6 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement are hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the state of North Dakota."

4. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Covenants requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota may not be enforceable in North Dakota."

5. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "for North Dakota Franchisees, North Dakota law shall apply."

6. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Provisions requiring a franchisee to consent to a waiver of trial by jury are not enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law."

7. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Provisions requiring the franchisee to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are not enforceable under Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law."

8. Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended by the addition of the following language: "Provisions requiring a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims within one year have been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Therefore, for North Dakota franchisees, the statute of limitations under North Dakota Law will apply."

9. No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Each provision of this amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of North Dakota Law are met independently without reference to this amendment.



[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this North Dakota amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated

Signature

Name (please print)

Dated



WASHINGTON STATE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AMENDMENT

Amendments to the Impresa Modular Franchise Agreement

In recognition of the Washington State Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW, the parties to the attached Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") agree as follows:

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the Franchise Agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the Franchise Agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

In lieu of an impound of franchise fees, the Franchisor will not require or accept the payment of any initial franchise fees until the franchisee has (a) received all pre-opening and initial training obligations that it is entitled to under the franchise agreement or offering circular, and (b) is open for business. No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any



statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

~~[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]~~

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed and delivered this Washington State amendment to the Express Modular Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Franchise Agreement was executed.

Franchisor: Express Modular Franchising, LLC **Franchisee:**

Signature

Signature

Name and Title (please print)

Name (please print)

Dated

Dated





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT I
STATE EFFECTIVE DATES



State Effective Dates

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the states, or be exempt from registration:

California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

<u>Effective Dates</u>	
California	
Hawaii	
Illinois	
Indiana	
Maryland	
Michigan	
Minnesota	
New York	
North Dakota	
Rhode Island	
South Dakota	
Virginia	
Washington	pending
Wisconsin	

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.





FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EXHIBIT J
RECEIPTS





Express Modular Franchising, LLC
RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all the agreements carefully.

If Express Modular Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, we must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, us or an affiliate of ours in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or sooner if required by applicable law.

Applicable state laws in New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreements or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the signing of any binding franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If Express Modular Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the applicable state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Disclosure Document. We authorize the respective state agencies identified in Exhibit B of this Disclosure Document to receive service of process for us in the particular state.

The Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document is: February 16, 2024

The franchise sellers for this offering are:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Principal Business Address</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
<u>Kenneth B. Semler</u>	<u>1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404</u>	<u>(866) 622-2906</u>
<u>James Griffin</u>	<u>1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404</u>	<u>(866) 622-2906</u>

I received a Disclosure Document issued on February 16, 2024 that included the following exhibits:

<u>A. List of State Administrators</u>	<u>F. List of Franchisees</u>
<u>B. List of Agents for Service of Process</u>	<u>G. List of Franchisees Who Have Left the System</u>
<u>C. Operations Manual Table of Contents</u>	<u>H. State Specific Addenda</u>
<u>D. Financial Statements</u>	<u>I. State Effective Dates</u>
<u>E. Franchise Agreement</u>	<u>J. Receipts</u>

<u>Date</u>	<u>Print Name</u>	<u>Signature</u>
<u>Date</u>	<u>Print Name</u>	<u>Signature</u>

Please sign this copy of the receipt, date your signature, and return it to Express Modular Franchising, LLC, 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404.



Express Modular Franchising, LLC
RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all the agreements carefully.

If Express Modular Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, we must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, us or an affiliate of ours in connection with the proposed franchise sale, ~~or~~ sooner if required by applicable law.

Applicable state laws in New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreements or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the signing of any binding franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

~~If we do~~ If Express Modular Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the applicable state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Disclosure Document. We authorize the respective state agencies identified in Exhibit B of this Disclosure Document to receive service of process for us in the particular state.

The Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document is: February 14, 2023 16, 2024

The franchise sellers for this offering are:

Name	Principal Business Address	Telephone Number
Kenneth B. Semler	1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404	(866) 622-2906
James Griffin	1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404	(866) 622-2906

I received a Disclosure Document issued on February 14, 2023 that included the following exhibits:

A. List of State Administrators	F. List of Franchisees
B. List of Agents for Service of Process	G. List of Franchisees Who Have Left the System
C. Operations Manual Table of Contents	H. State Specific Addenda
D. Financial Statements	I. State Effective Dates
E. Franchise Agreement	J. Receipts

_____	_____	_____
Date	Print Name	Signature

_____	_____	_____
Date	Print Name	Signature

~~Please sign this copy of the receipt, date your signature, and return it to Express Modular Franchising, LLC, 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404.~~





Express Modular Franchising, LLC
RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all the agreements carefully.

If Express Modular Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, we must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, us or an affiliate of ours in connection with the proposed franchise sale, ~~of sooner if required by applicable law.~~

Applicable state laws in New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreements or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the signing of any binding franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

~~If we do not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the applicable state administrator identified Exhibit A of this Disclosure Document. We authorize the respective state agencies identified in Exhibit B of this Disclosure Document to receive service of process for us in the particular state.~~

The Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document is: February 14, 2023

The franchise sellers for this offering are:

Name	Principal Business Address	Telephone Number
Kenneth B. Semler	1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404	(866) 622-2906
James Griffin	1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404	(866) 622-2906

I received a Disclosure Document issued on February ~~14, 2023~~ 16, 2024 that included the following exhibits:

A. List of State Administrators	F. List of Franchisees
B. List of Agents for Service of Process	G. List of Franchisees Who Have Left the System
C. Operations Manual Table of Contents	H. State Specific Addenda
D. Financial Statements	I. State Effective Dates
E. Franchise Agreement	J. Receipts

_____	_____	_____
Date	Print Name	Signature

_____	_____	_____
Date	Print Name	Signature

Please sign this copy of the receipt, date your signature, and return it to Express Modular Franchising, LLC, 1586 Winchester Avenue, Martinsburg, West Virginia 25404.

